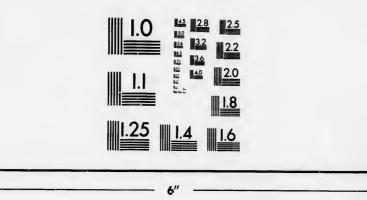
M!25 M!3 M!6

IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

STATE OF THE STATE

CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series.

CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadian de microreproductions historiques



(C) 1986

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.			L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-ètre uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une imege reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dens la méthode normele de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.					
	ured covers/ erture de coulaur				Coloured Pages de			
	rs damaged/ erture endommagée		· lu		Pages dar Pages end	neged/ dommagées		
	rs restored and/or la erture restaurée et/o		ff				or laminated/ ou pelliculées	
	r title missing/ re de couverture mar	nque		V	Pages disc Pages déc	coloured, st colorées, tac	ained or foxed chetées ou piq	i/ uées
	ured meps/ s géographiques en (couleur			Pages det Pages dét			
1	Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/ Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)			V	Showthrough/ Transparence			
	red plates and/or illuhes et/ou illustration					print varies égale de l'in		
	Bound with other materiel/ Relié avec d'autres documents			Includes supplementary material Comprend du matérial supplén				nire
along La re l	binding may cause s interior margin/ iure serrée paut caus sion le long de la ma	er de l'ombre ou			Seule édit	on available ion disponit		hv errata
appea have If se p lors d mais,	Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/ Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une resteuration apparaissent dens le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pes été filmées.				slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/ Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meillaure image possible.			
	ional comments:/ nentaires supplémen	Various pataires:	agings.					
This item is Ce docume	i filmed at the reduct	ion ratio checked de réduction indi	d below/ qué ci-des:	sous.				
10X	14X	18X		22X	T 1	26X	30×	
	12X 16	ix	20X		24×	1	87	

The to t

The poss of the film

Original begins the sion other sion or il

The shall TINI which

Map diffe entir begi right requ meti The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

La Bibliothèqua de la Villa de Montréal

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:

L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

La Bibliothèqua de la Villa de Montréal

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'iliustration, soit par le second plat, seion le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'iliustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles sulvants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, seion le cas: le symbole --> signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole V signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents.
Lesque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et ce haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

1	2	3
---	---	---

1
2
3

1	2	3
4	5	6

elure,

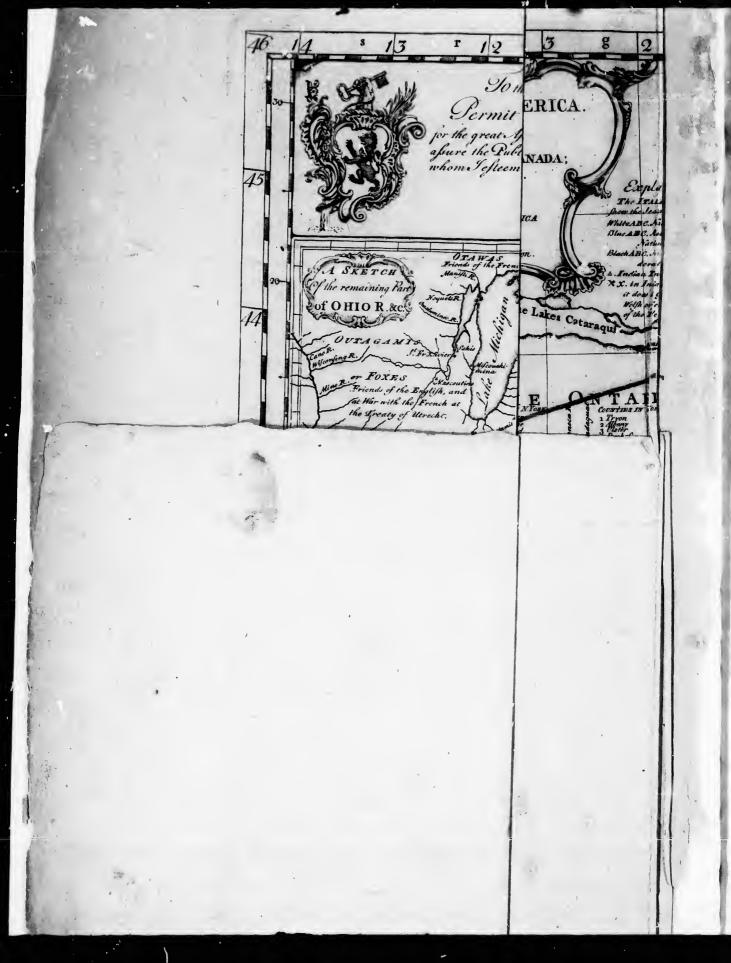
rrata o

tails du odifier

une

mage

à



TOPOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION

OF SUCH PARTS OF

NORTH AMERICA

AS ARE CONTAINED IN

THE (ANNEXED) MAP

OF THE

MIDDLE BRITISH COLONIES, &cc.

IN

NORTH AMERICA.

By T. POWNALL, M.P.

LATE GOVERNOR, &c. &c. OF HIS MAJESTY'S PROVINCES OF MASSACHUSETTS

BAY AND SOUTH CAROLINA, AND LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR OF NEW

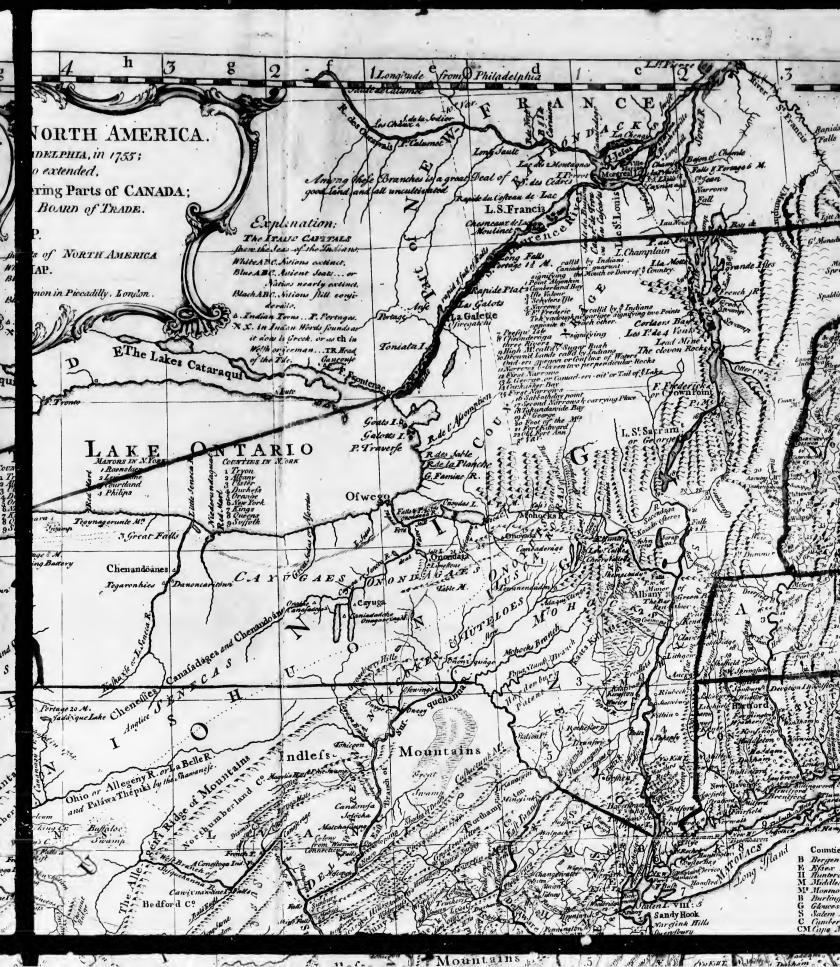
jersey.

LONDON:

Printed for J. ALMON, opposite Burlington House, in Piccadilly, MDCCLXXVI.

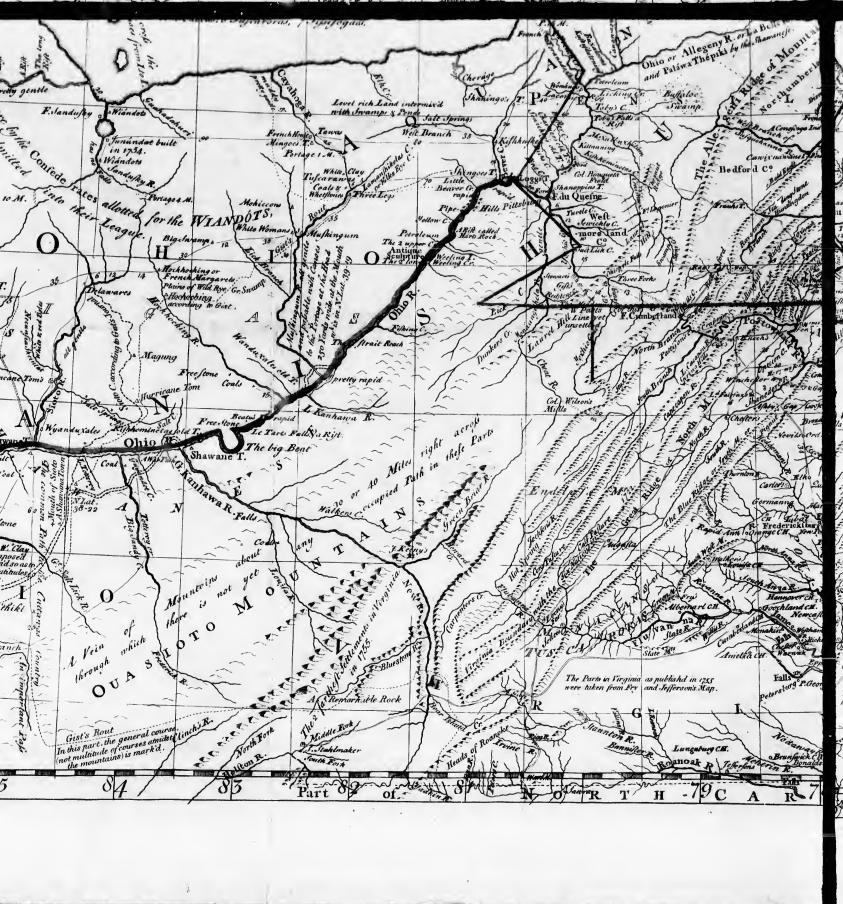




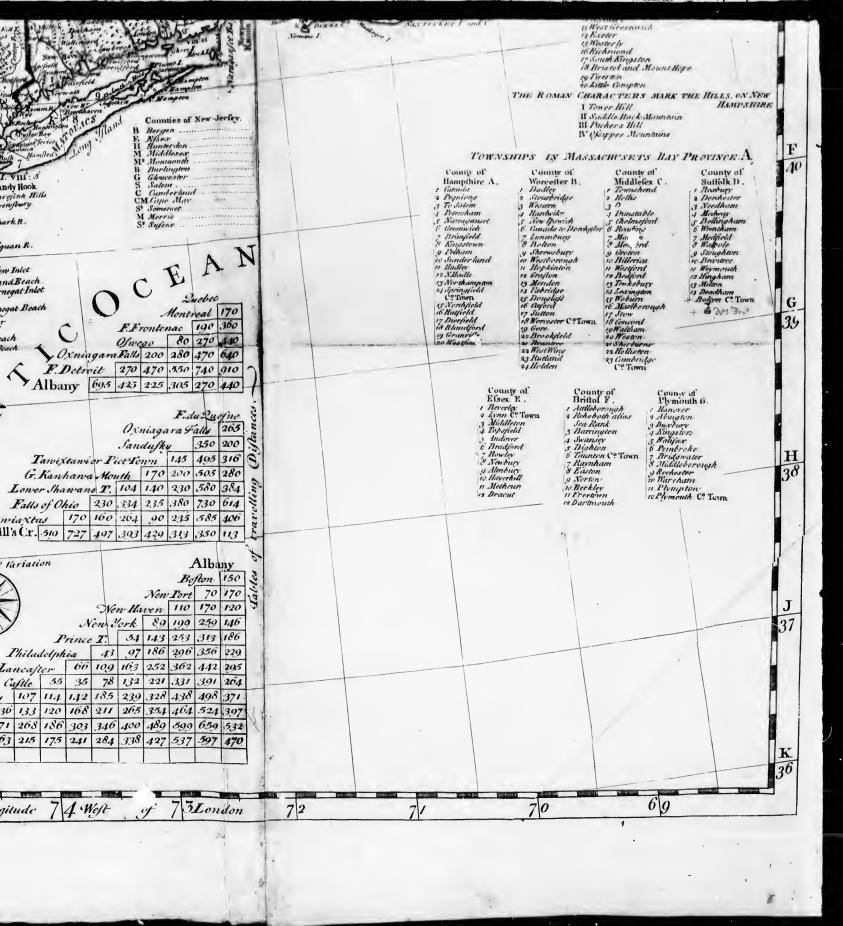












STOPPORAPHICAL DESCRIPTION

OF SUCHPARTS OF

NORTHANDRICA

ELAL THE CALL OF LA

THE (AMMEREA) M'AP

HHT TO

MIDDLE BRITISH COLORIES (C.

480363

MORTH AMERICA.

Br T. POWNALL, M.P.

1 A CPERNOW WELL OF HIS TATESTY'S PROVINCES OF MASSACHUSETTS

> 100 SOUTH APPLIES A LIB LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR OF NEW

. 131.Y.

LONDON.

Process of Price of the Precent of the Precentity:

The same that the trade is the property of the same is the same of the same is the same of the same of

the state of the s

Make the second second

PREFACE.

HE Map, which these Sheets accompany, and which they are intended to explain, is presented to the Public, when a longer Time was indeed necessary to have given it the Degree of Correctness that was intended it. But the present Conjuncture of Affairs in Americ, and the generous Affistance of the Assembly of Pennsylvania, have brought it to Light, when the Public will, it is hoped, receive Advantages from it, that will render an Apology for its premature Publication needless, and think it worthy the Encouragement of a Body who devote the Public Money to the Public Service.

It comprises such an Extent, as is connected with that very valuable Country on the Ohio, which is now the Object of the British and French Policy, and the different Routs of both Nations thicker. The Luke Ontario is equally open to both; to the One by the River St. Lawrence; to the other by the Rivers Hudion, Mohocka, and Seneca. But the French having, 30 Years ago, fixed themselves on the Streights of Niagara, by building Fortresse on Lands confessed British, secured the Key on that Side to all the Country Westward. Those in Power see at last its Confequence, and are projecting the Recovery of it; and with great Judgment, for that Purpose, are establishing a Naval Force on Lake Ontario, as very necessary in the Recovery and securing of it. The Issue of this Enterprize will have great Influence on our Affairs, and of all Things it becomes the Colonies to push it on with Vigour. If they succeed here, the Remainder of the Work will be easy; and nothing so, without it. The English have several Ways to Ohio; but far the best is by Potomack.

By major of the little Acquaintance the Public has with these remoter Parts, where the Country is yet a Wilderness, and the Necessity of knowing the Ways of travelling there, especially by Water, in the Map is pointed out the Nature of the several Streams; as where sapid, gentle, or obstructed with Falls, and consequently more or less fitted for Inland Navigation with Canoes, Boats, or larger Vessels; and where the Portages are made at the Falls, or from One River, Creek, or Lake to another. And for distinguishing the Extent of the Marine Navigation, the Places that the Tide reaches, in the several Rivers, are pointed out. And in these Sheets, both the Marine and Inland Navigation are treated of at Length.

As the Nature of the Soil and Streams depend upon the Elevation and Depression of the Land, I have particularly explained here the different Stages that it is divided into. It were to be wished, that we had like Accounts of all Countries; as such would discover to us great Regularity; where an inattentive Observer would imagine there was nothing but Confusion; and at the same Time explain the Climates, the Healthin is, the Produce, and Conveniences for Habitations, Commerce, and Military Expeditions, a judicious Reader in a few Pages, better than Volumes of Remarks on Places, drawn without these Distinctions.

To render this Map useful in Commerce, and in ascertaining the Boundaries of Lands, the Time of High Water at the Full and Change of the Moon, and the Variation of the Magnetical Needle, are laid down. But as these deserve particular Explanations, I have, for want of Room, concluded to treat of them at large in a separate Essay.

Along the Western Margin of the Map is drawn a Line representing the greatest Lengths of Days and Nights (without Allowance for the Refraction) which will assist Travellers in forming some Judgment of the Latitude of Places, by the Help of their Watches only.

* 1755.

THOUGH

Though many of these Articles are almost peculiar to the Author's Map, they are of no less Importance than any Thing that has yet had a Place amongst Geographers. But want of Room in the Plate has obliged me to leave out what would have very much affisted my Explanation of the Face of the Country, I mean a Section of it in several Directions; such would have exhibited the Rising and Falling of the Grand, and the elevated above the Surface of the Sea; what Parts are level, what rugged; where the Mountains rise, and how far they spread. Nor is this all that a perpendicular Section might be made to represent for, as on the superficial Line, the Elevations, Deptessions, outer Appearances, and Names of Places may be laid down; so within the Area of the Section, the Nature of the Soil, Substrata, and particular Fossils may be express. It was with Regret I was obliged to omit it. But in some future Maps of separate Colonies, I hope to be furnished with more Room.

The present, late, and antient Seats of the original Inhabitants are expressed in the Map; and though it might be imagined that several Nations are omitted, which are mentioned by Authors, it may be remarked, that Authors, for want of Knowledge in Indian Assairs, have taken every little Society for a separate Nation; whereas they are not truly more in Number than I have laid down. I have been something particular in these Sheets in representing the Extent of the Consederates or Five Nations; because, whatever is theirs, is expressly acceded to the English by Treaty with the French.

en Philadelphia, Acg. 9. 1755; we will to the now with the first to the the state of the tries properly and the contract of the tries properly and the contract of the contrac

THE Western Division of this present Map was composed and published at the Commencement of the late War in America. It was found by the Officers and Servants of the Crown to have that Degree of Precision, that it was used by them both in England and in America, and served every practical Purpose during the War. There who have served and travelled in America, have had sew Occasions of correcting it; on the contrary, its Exactness as far as a general Map means to go, as far as a Map on this small Scale could go, has generally been confirmed by Experience on the Spot. In any Transactions since the War, where local Precision has been necessary, this Map has been referred to, not simply in private but public Transactions, slich as the great Indian Purchase and Cession. The Boundaries by which the Propositions for the Purchase of Lands on the Ohio were made to the Boards of Trade and Treasury, were marked and settled on this Map. When the Servants of the Crown proposed in the House of Commons the Clause for the Limits of the Government of Quebec; and when the Line of those Limits was there opposed, both Sides, with this Map in their Hands, argued from it.

In Mr. Evans's First Publication of this Map, the Parts within Virginia were copied from Fry and Jefferson's Map of that Province, a Work of great Merit, composed from actual Surveys, and published by Jefferys in 1751. It has in this Edition been improved by later Informations. A Map engraved by Jefferys, and called, 'A new and accurate Map of Virginia, by John Henry, was published 1770. I was in Hopes to have derived Information from this, but upon Examination of it, it appears to me to be a very inaccurate Compilation; defective in Topography; and not very attentive even to Geography; the Draughtston; defective in Topography of the South Branch of Potómack River: Nor is that curious and interesting Piece of Information, the Communication between the Waters of Virginia and the Waters of the Ohio, which were known when this was published, marked in it. This Map of Mr. Henry has indeed the Division Lines of the Counties of the Province drawn on it, and if they are rightly drawn, it is certainly an Improvement: But while I doubt the Accuracy of the Geography, I cannot be assured of these.

Tr there be any Map of Maryland published fince this of Evana's, I have never feen such. There have been many new Settlements and many Improvements made in that Country since this Map was published: I have applied to Quirters whence, I did suppose, there might be derived Information in these Matters, but without Success.

MR. Scull in 1770, published a new Edition of his Uncle Nic. Scull's Map of Pennsylvania, published in 1759. Mr. Evans in his First Edition of his Map was greatly affished by Mr. N. Scull. The western Parts of this Province were in Evans's Map done with a Degree of Accuracy, which I do not find this new Map can any where essentially correct or amound. The Names of new Counties, Settlements, and Townships, erected since the First Publication, are in this Edition added from the new Map of 1770.

The Materials, so far as taken from the Itinerary Observations of the present F utor, which were in Part to have composed those Sections, are inserted in this Topographical Description.

I no not knew of any printed Map of New Jersey in particular. A Projection of that Province, done by Mr. Alexander, Surveyor General, in which were laid down all the Stations that have been occasionally fixed by Astronomical Observation, and all the Lines which have been run by actual Survey, in the Course of the several Disputes in which that Province was involved between the East and Western, the Elizabeth Town, and other Proprietaries, as also with the Province New York, was very obligingly copied for and given to me by his Son Lord Sterling. The Parts of Mr. Evans's Map within that Province have been corrected from these Papers. The Boundary Line betwixt this Province and New York was drawn on this Map by Capt. Holland, who was employed to run it.

A MAP of New York and New Jersey, published by T. Jesseys, to which Publication the Name of Capt. Holland is put, without his Knowledge or Consent, is little more than a Copy of those Parts contained in Evans's Map, or, if not a Copy, a Compilation from the same Materials on a larger Scale, without any effential Amendment, without scarce a Difference, except in the County of Albany, corrected from a Map of that County which Capt. Holland copier for me in 1756, from Draughs; of Mr. Bleecker, Deputy Surveyor in that County. The only Parts contained in the Map, thus published by Jesseys, which were surveyed by Capt. Holland are, "the Passage of the Hudson's River through the Highland's, and even in these Parts the Compiler has omitted to notice that remarkable Pass Martlaer's Rock. The Boundary Lines of the great Patents and Manors; of some of the Counties, and to collect any Improvement in it either as to Topography or Geography. The present Jesseys is, as I understand, in Possession of an excellent Draught of the Province New York, done under the Direction of Governor Tryon: I hope the Publication will be made in a Manors worthy of it.

Or New England there has been no new Map published since that by Dr. Douglas, dedicated to the several Assemblies of Messachuset's Bay, New Hampshire, Connecticut, and Rhode Island. So far as that went it was composed from actual Surveys of the Boundary Lines of the several Provinces, Colonies, Grants, and Townships: The Courses of the Riverz and the remarkable Mountains were traced and fixed with great Care and Attention. What there was wanting to a compleat Map of New England, is now added from later Information, and from later Draughts and Surveys deposited at the Board of Trade, which the Earl of Dartmouth permitted me to have copied for the Benefit of the Public. These new Parts which I have added are plotted down in the Form in which I think every Map which can offer to give the Face of the Country should be drawn, tracing the Features of it, and not in Default of that, filling up the Map with Writing. Instead of Writing I have put Figures of Reserence, and the Writing is put in the Margin and in other blank Places. The Surveys which give this Map its Accuracy in the Maritime Parts of New England were chiefly made by Capt. Holland, or by his Deputies under his Direction.

MANY Tracts which the Geographer will see marked on Evans's Map, in the western Parts, and which were, when it was first published, mere Indian or Traders Paths through the Wilderness,

Trita rotis quâ Sola nunquam

are now in the Course of a very sew Years become great Waggon Roads.

Et modo quæ fuerat Semita, facta via.

MANY Indian Settlements, being merely a Collection of Wigwams or Cabins, must now be marked as County Towns. Many other Particulars marked in the Map, and noticed in the original Analysis, which were, 20 Years ago, Matter of practical Information, and useful to the Service, ceasing, perhaps, now to have that Use, may yet be amusing as Matters of curious Antiquity, become so at this early Period. It will be curious in a few Years, as the Face of the Country changes and is totally altered, to view in this Map, and to read in this Description, what it was in its natural State, and how the Settlements began to expand, and had extended themselves in 20 Years.

^{*} Vide Advertisement published by Capt. Holland, "Nor have I at any Time published or given my Consent to the publishing of any Plan, Map, or Survey now extant, that hears my Name.

SAM. HQLLAND."

A PIRATED Copy of this Map, foon after it came to England, was in a most audacious Manner published by the late Thomas JEFFERYS, under a false Pretence of Improvements, Lewis Evans's Name was put to it; and this Plagiarism was falsely sold as Evans's Map improved; by which that very laborious and ingenious, but poor Man, was deprived of the Benefit of his Work. The Engraver was fo totally ignorant of the Principles on which the Original was formed, that although he traced the Lines of the Rivers and Roads in the usual Way, yet it can scarce be called a Copy. The Mountains in America, which give the real Features to the Face of it, run in Ridges of a specific Direction, do in Places here and there run up into Peaks; do in others end abruptly in Knobs and Bluff-points; do interlock and have Gaps; all which Particulars were in the Original with a scrupulous Attention plotted and set down; as also the Parts where these Ridges spread into hilly Land. The Officer ce the Geographer will look in vain for this Precision in the pirated Copy. The blundering Copyist thought, that the filling the Places where he happened to meet with the Word Mountains, with the Engraver's common Marks scratched in at random, was doing the Business, by which he has put Mountains where they are not; and has converted great Swamps into Mountains; and in other Parts has totally omitted the Marks of high Ground, because he did not understand those Marks which were used to express such high Ground, without prefurning to give the Range and Form, where that was not yet known. So far as respects the Face of the Country, this Thing of Jefferys might as well be a Map of the Face of the Moon. Further, in the Original there was observed a scrupulous Caution not to deceive; the Parts which were drawn from Report and Computation, and collected from Journals, are in the Original engraved in a slighter Manner, and very differently from those Parts which are laid down from actual Surveys; neither the Eye, the Ideas, nor the Spirit of the Copyist went to the Marking this; and all Parts stand equal in Authority in his false Copy.

The Plate of this blundering Copy has, in the Course of Trade, by Purchase, fallen into the Hands of Mr. Sayer of Fleet-street, a Man of Reputation in a very extensive Line of Business. He very honourably told me, that if the Plate stood as a single Article in his Shop, he would destroy it directly; but that it made Part of an Atlas already published by him; and was also Part of another very soon to be published by him, which cost many thousand Pounds; and that he did not know how to take it out of these Collections. I can only say, it will disgrace any Collection in which it stands, and that I am sorry it is to disgrace any coming from a Shop in which there are so many valuable Maps and Charts.

Albemarle-street, Nov. 22, 1775.

NEITHER this improved Map nor the following Sheets are published with any View of Profit to THE EDITOR; if any should accrue, it will be given to Mr. Evans's Daughter or her Children.

ts,

he

eal ere nd

ed 68 g mís,

to he rehe

n. rts aid to

ito of

n ; nd

οf or

TOPOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION

SUCHPARTS

NORTH AMERICA

AS ARE CONTAINED IN

HE M

The Parts of this Work marked with inverted Commas are reprinted from Mr. Lewis Evans's Analysis, printed in Philadelphia 1775; the other Parts are by Governor Pownall.

S different Parts of this Map are done with very different Proportion of Exactness, Justice to the Public, requires my distinguishing the Degree of Credit every Part deserves; and to make some Recompence for the Desects of those Places, where no actual Surveys have been yet made, by giving such a Description as the Nature of the Subject will admit; which may, at this Time, be of as much Consequence as the nicest Surveys destitute of this Advantage.

THE British Settlements are done, for the greater Part, from actual Surveys. The Latitudes. Latitudes of many Places taken with good Instruments, and the Longitudes of Philadel-Boston and phia and Boston, observed by different Persons, and well agreeing, give a Foundation for Philadelphia the Projection of t' Map. And as Philadelphia is a fine City, situate near the Center of agree. The British Dominions on this Continent; and as, whether it is inferior to others in Wealth, or Number of Houses, or not, it far excels in the Progress of Letters, mechanic Arts, and the public Spirit of its Inhabitants; I thought this Reason sufficient for paying it the particular Distinction of making it the first Meridian of America. And a Meridian here I Philadelphia thought the more necessary, that we may determine the 1 Ference of the Longitude of Meridian. Places by Mensuration; a Method far excelling the best astronomical Observations; and as we may be led into feveral Errors by always reckoning from remote Meridians, those who have only seen the Plans and Maps of this City, must be cautioned not to give any of them Credit, for it extends only on the West Side of Delaware*, about a Mile and a Half in Length, and about Half a Mile in the greatest Breadth. Near the Western Ex-

tremity is the Statehouse, the Spot proposed for my Meridian to be drawn through. THE Longitude at the Top is computed from Philadelphia; at Bottom from London, Longitude according to the late Mr. Thomas Godfrey's Observations and my own at Philadelphia. from Phila-

London.

And I was induced to give these the Preference to that made at New York by Mr. Bur-NET, because of their Agreement with Mr. Th. Robie's Observations at Boston. Distance from Philadelphia to Conohasset, at the Mouth of Bound Brook, on Massachuset · Bay, has, the far greater Part, been measured in long Lines, on public Occasions, and the Rest is supplied by Surveys + of particular Tracts of Land and Roads. And if Bound Brook is 19 or 20 Miles Eastward of the Meridian of Boston, as I imagine it is, there is no sensible Difference between the Observations, but what arises from the Difference of 4° between the Two Places, as laid down.

Latitudes ob-

THE principal Observations of Latitude are these, Bofton, 42: 23 By Governor BURNET. N. Boundary of Connecticut, -N. Station Point, 41: 40 By the Jersey and N. York Commissioners 1719. ' Philadelphia, 39: 57 Shamokin, 40:40 · Owege, 41 : 55 By L. Evans. Onondaga, 42: 55 Ofwego, 43: 17 Sandy Hook, 40 : 28 Ray's Town. 39 : 59 By Col. FRY. Shanoppen's Town, S. Side of S. St. Louis, 45: 18 By CHAMPLAIN, in 1603. ' Ville Marie, 45: 27

' Though there have been many other Observations made in several Places in the Settlements, I have always chosen to adjust their Situations by actual Mensurations; because many of the Instruments yet used are not sufficiently accurate to determine the Latitude of Places with Nicety.'

MANY very accurate Observations of the Latitude and Longitude of many Places have been fince made, which chiefly confirm the Politions in this present Map-where they differed materially it has been corrected by them.

The Author's former Map.

Its Errors now rectified. 6

Capes of Deb H b

· A MAP I published of PENNSYLVANIA, NEW JERSEY, NEW YORK, and DELAWARES, in 1749, is reduced to a smaller Scale in this, and forms those Four Colonies. The Errors are rectified, the principal of which were, Albany placed too far North, Shamokin too far West, and all the Route thence to Oswego Five Miles altogether too much North; besides several Impersections in Places which later Observations and Discoveries have given us Knowledge of. In the first Impression of my former Map I committed some Mistakes in the Names of Places near the Entrance of Delaware Bay on the West Sided 1, and in my Attempt to rectify them, in the second Edition, did but add to the Confusion. I have since had an Opportunity of making a thorough Enquiry into this Affair, and conclude, that the Names which the Places thereabouts are now called by, and are the same as laid down in my general Map, are the only Names they ever had, and fill retain amongst those acquainted with them; as Lewes, Whorekill Road, Cape Hinbopen, Falle Cape, and Fenwick's Island: Excepting, that Mr. WILLIAM PENN called Cape Hinlopen by the Name of Cape James; and Whorekill Lewes, on his first Arrival in 1682; the former is scarce known at this Day, and the Name Lewes is confined to the ' Town, while the Creek still retains the Name of The Whorekill.

ALL must admit that the present Names are rightly laid down; but what is related in regard to the antient Names must be understood as only my Opinion. There are others who think, on no less Opportunity of forming a Judgment, that Cape Hinlopen was formerly called Cape Cornelius; and that Fenwick's Island was the False Cape, or Cape Hin-. lopen of the Dutch, and others, till the Arrival of the English in those Parts under Mr. PENN.

+ We call nothing Surveys but a Qual Mensurations with a Chain, and the Confetaken with a good surveying Instrument. Courses with a Pocket Compass and computed Distances we call Computations.

§ So the Three Lower Counties of Newcastle, Kent, and Sussie, upon Delaware, were called before they were annexed to Pennsylvania, when this Name was given in Contradillinction to the Three Upper Counties of Cheller,

nexed to Pennfylvania, when this Name was given in Contradilinction to the Three Upper Counties of Cheffer, Philadelphia, and Bucks. As this Name exceeds in Length and Barbarity all the Savage Ones in my Title put together, I have reflored the Colony its old Name of Delawage.

1 Upon this first Reference, by Letters in the Margin, it may be proper to acquaint the Reader, that the Reference is to the Letters H and d in the Margin of the Map. The Capitals are on the eastern Margin between the Parallels of Latitudes; the small Letters in the upper Margin between the Meridians of Longitude. They are meant to direct the Reader (without perpetually repeating Degrees and Minutes of Latitude and Longitude) to a ready Manner of sinding any Place mentioned in these Sheets. For inflance, in this first Case: Look for H in the caltern Margin, and for d in the Northern; and in the Square where the Parallels of Latitude between which H is. intersect with the Meridians of Longitude between which the is. H is, interfect with the Meridians of Longitude between which d is, the Reader will find the Place referred to.

3

Bur-

The chuser

. and

Bound nere is

of 4°

1719.

ettle-

cause

titude

have

they

RK,

those

d too

alto-

tions

Iap I y on

add

into by, and Hinalled al in the

d in hers

for-Hin-

NN.

ying

e an-

l'itle

Re-

ween They

e) to

hich to. To

To complete what was left imperfect in my former Map, especially in New York, I Mr. William have been in a particular Manner affifted by Mr. William Albrander, whose nume Affiftance. rous Observations and Collections and greatly to the Merit of this Part of the present One, as they will Authority with all who know him.'

THE upper Part of the County of Albany, in New York, together with the Country on Authorities the Mohawks River, is corrected and rendered more perfect in its Topography, from a for the Parts Map laid down by + John Rulse Bleecker, Deputy to the Surveyor of the Province, which Map cor-Map is composed from actual Surveys as ar up the River as Orhiscony, the rest is traced rested in this by the Journals of the Ofwego Traders, and of this Deputy Surveyor himself.

THE Parts about Lake George, Wood Creek, and the Drowned Lands are corrected from a Draught of that Part given to me by my Friend the late Sir WILLIAM JOHNSON; the Figures on it are placed for Reference to the Names written in a vacant Part of the Map, as also to the Account that I shall give of it in this Description, as there was not room to write the long Indian Names by which the feveral Parts here were marked; this Draught was made for Practice while he commanded there, and has on it all the Indian Paths and Tracks of the Scouts; I have examined it by the Journals of the Scouts which I have by me, "Two or "Vide Ap Three of which I shall annex, as giving the best Account of the Face of the Country in those pendix. Parts; I have also compared it with the Surveys, fince made, which lie at the Board of Trade, but find nothing which exceeds this in its Topography. The River St. Francis, and the Communication by Land between that River and the River Connecticut, is corrected and laid down in the present Map from an actual Survey given to me by Capt. HOLLAND. It was made by Mr. GRANT his Deputy.

WHEN Mr. EVANS rectified the northerly Projection of some Parts, in his Map published in 1749, and placed Albany lower (and right as now is confirmed by the Observations made by Order of the Governor of New York) in Lat. 42° 36'. He omitted to bring down the Parts of the Hudson River above Albany, by which Means the Distance betwirt Albany and Saratoga remained Five Miles too great, and the Distance betwixt Saratoga and Fort Edward a Mile at least. I have in this Edition corrected the upper Parts of this River from BLEECKER's Survey, which Corrections fortunately coincided with my Friend Sir WILLIAM JOHNSON'S Map, as also with a Sketch wherein the Courses and Diftances between Fort Edward, the Old Fort Ann, and Lake George, are laid down by Mr. GRANT who ran them. The relative Distances are thus rectified to great Exactness; but the Whole of this Map in these Parts (as also Lake Champlain and * Montreal) remaining still projected near Three Miles too much to the North, the South End of Lake George is about Three Miles more Northward than the New York Observations place it, being in North Latitude 43° 16' 12". It was proper I should mark this, but I believe it will not be thought of much Consequence.

THE Observations were as follow, which I insert, that where there is any Difference the Reader may compare them, and decide for himfelf.

Light-house at Sandy-hook	40	27	40
New York Fort Albany	40	41	50
	42	36	0
South End of Lake George Crown Point	33	16	12
Windmill Point	43	50	7
Point au Pines	44	59	18
Moor's Point	44	5 8	48
TITOU S I OILL	45	0	Q

BESIDES a general Map of Connecticut, which the Rev. Mr. CLAP favoured me with, Authorities have been affilted in drawing the EASTERN COLONIES by Memorials, pre- for the East-I have been affilted in drawing the EASTERN COLONIES by Memorials, pre- ern Colonies . c ferved in Douglas's Summary, of the Colony Lines, as actually run round Three Sides of CONNECTICUT and RHODE ISLAND, and between NEW

- · HAMPSHIRE and MASSACHUSET; and the Extension of these Lines in Two Places to Hudion's River. As for that faid to be run from Deerfield to this River, there is certainly a Mistake of several Miles in the Length of it. These, with several Surveys
- by Messicurs Helm, Kellog, and Chandler, amongst which is an entire one of Cone necticut River from No 4° to the North Side of Connecticut Colony , given me by Mr. Cb Db · POWNALL, together with his own itinerary Observations on the Face of the Country, the Ranges
- and Bearings of the Hills, and Distances of Places, contribute to give these Parts a great

† This Man being no Draughtsman, Capt. Holland drew the Map for me at Albany in 1756. It was the first

1 Capt Holland is Surveyor general of Canada, and of the northern Diffrict of America.

* According to an Observation made by Monsseur Gillion, Montreal is in North Lat. 45 27. Variation

Degree of Exactness. Nor am I obliged, in these Parts alone, to this Gentleman, but for the Corrections of many Articles, which had escaped me in the former Map, and for some other valuable Papers he procured me.'

Authorities for the new Parts of the Map as now extended. THE Remainder of Connecticut River to its Spring Head is now first published and added to this Map: It is laid down from an actual Survey made of it by Mr. GRANT, one of Capt. HOLLAND'S Deputies, which is deposited at the Board of Trade, a Work of great Labour and Merit.

The Provinces Massachuset's Bay and New Hampshire are now first added to this Map. The Parts contained within the Old Province, and within the Colony of Plymouth, are laid down from Dr. Douglas's Map, corrected by myself from particular Surveys and other local Informations which came to my Knowledge during my Residence therein. Capt. Holland's Surveys do not extend to these Parts. Dr. Douglas's original Map is the Fond for the Interior Parts of New Hampshire. Capt. Holland's Surveys of those Parts correct this, and give it its Accuracy. The Maritime Parts of New England from Rhode Island to Kenebaeg River, and from Penobskaeg River to Passachusethauser of Governor Bernard, and in Part from Capt. Holland's Survey, a Work of the very highest Degree of Merit.

THE Kenebagg and Penobskagg Rivers, with the Country contained between them, are plotted down from Journals of the Officers of the Scouting Parties, and from the Draughts of Surveyors sent out by me to examine and make a rough Survey of those Parts.

THE Earl of DARTMOUTH, in a Manner most obliging, permitted me to have Captain Holland's Surveys, lying at the Board of Trade, copied, that the Public might Profit of the Knowledge which they give. Mr. Lewis, a Clerk at the Board of Trade, made the Copies; as he is an exceedingly neat and accurate Draughtsman they will be found to have, although on so small a Scale, a Degre of Precision and Accuracy which many larger Maps will not pretend to.

THE following Observations of Latitudes were made by Capt. Holland in the Years 1773 and 1774, in the Course of this Work;

	U	•	11	
The most southerly Part of Mount Desert Island	44	12	0	
Fort Pownall on Penofbcot River	44	24	30	
Pemaquid Point	43	48	15	
Cape Elizabeth	43	33	0	
Cape Porpoife	43	21	0	
Cape Neddock	43	° 9	30	
Thatcher's Island Lights	42	38	9	
Cape Ann Harbour East Point	42	35	O	
Cape Cod most northerly Point	42	4	20	
•				

In Addition to the Topographical Notices which these Surveys give, I have been able, by putting Figures of Reference instead of writing the Names of Towns and Places, to fill up the interior Parts with a Delineation of the Face of the Country, such as will be sought for in vain in the great Maps of the largest Scale hitherto published, such perhaps for the Future will be inserted *. The Ranges of the Mountains and the Bearings of the high Pikes in them are pretty accurately laid down from Observations begun long a go by Dr. Douglas, and from others made by myself: The Returns made to the Instructions I gave for that Purpose by the Officers of the Scouting Parties, which I kept as a Guard ranging on the back Parts of the Province during the Whole of the late War; as also by Surveyors which I sent out to search and examine the Routs which the Country offered, and particularly that by Kenebëag; as also to examine the East Branches thereof, and the Interlocking of those with the West Branches of Penobseëg are the Authorities for the rest. The Description given of the Face of the Country will be sound in the following Parts; accurate and detailed as this Map is, it should always be accompanied by this Description in the Hands of those who wish to have a practical Knowledge of the Country.

Fry and Jefferson's Map of Virginia.

- ⁶ The greatest Part of VIRGINIA is composed with the Assistance of Messieurs Fry and Jefferson's Map of it, and as this had the Assistance of actual Surveys of the Division
- Line with Carolina, and of the Rivers Rapabannock and Potomack from their Entrances to their Heads, joined to the Experience of Two skitful Persons, it would have been Affec-
- tation to have omitted the Advantage of it. But however, an actual Survey from Philadelphia
- to the Mountains, near the great Bent of Potomack, by the Pennfylvania Surveyors in 1739,
- I should not have ventured to have inserted these in this Map, had I not found them to coincide with those Parts of Capt. Holland's Surveys, wherein any Notice is taken of the Mountains, these are indeed very sew, but the Coincidence is a corroborating Authority which justifies me.

enabled me to give the just Longitude of that Place from Philadelphia, which they mistook by 10 or 12 Miles; and this obliges me to give Potomack, and the whole Country, a

Polition something different. As that Performance is very valuable, I contrived mine to interfere as little as possible with it; and omitted the Counties and numerous Gentlemens Seats that it contains, to give room for the Roads, Inspection-houses, Court-houses, and the

Seats of fome Half a Dozen Gentlemen noted in the literary Way.

I AM obliged to the same Map and Capt. Hoxron's Chart of Chesopeak Bay, for MA- Maryland but · RYLAND. But this Colony is the worst done of all the Settlements in mine, yet the impersect.

Bay from Annapolis to the Head I have lately had an Opportunity of adjusting; as well as to measure the Isthmus across from the Head of Elk to Delaware River, about Three Miles below Newcastle. There is a considerable Error in my General Map, which came

Time enough to my Knowledge to be mentioned here, though not to be rectified; and that is, I make the Breadth of the Peninsula from Fenwick's Island to the South Side of Little Choptank 65 Miles, whereas Mr. PARSONS, One of the Surveyors, who ran the Line

across, informs me, that it should have been 70.

WHOTVER shall trace the Country along which the Line, that divides the Provinces, Maryland and Pennsylvania, runs, will find every River and Mountain, every Creek, Hill, and Road of any Consequence croffing it in their Courses exactly in the Point where the actual Survey made by Authority, and engraved by J. SMITHER, places them: The western Parts of this Line where it should become the Boundary between Virginia and Pennsylvania remain yet unsettled and a disputed Point,

THE DELAWARE Colony is adjusted by Part of a Circle of 12 Miles Radius, Delaware ' run round Newcastle as a Center, and an actual Mensuration of the whole Length of the Colony. · Colony, by the late Mr. Thomas Noxon.

To recount all the Surveys of Roads, Tracts of Land, and general Lines that I have The Author's been favoured with in the Composition of my former Map, which makes so considerable Acknow-ledgment a Part of this, would be endles: But I must not omit here to repeat, with Gratitude, leagment Affisance my Thanks, not only for the Favours many Gentlemen did me, but the Chearfulness they given him.

shewed in assisting in a Design intended for public Service. It would have been almost im-

possible to have succeeded in the Composition, notwithstanding all these Helps, without my personal Knowledge also of almost all the Country it contained. One of the greatest Mistakes in it arose from my going from Kinderhook to Albany by Night, where the Skipper deceived me in the Distance. The Passage of the River through the Highlands is in this Edition corrected by Capt. HOLLAND's Draught; he surveyed these Parts from Croton River to Vish-kill: The rest is corrected by the Courses which I noticed, and more than once revised, in my Passages up and down this River.

SECT. I.

Of the Face of the COUNTRY.

AVING given an Account of the Authorities whereon the several Parts of this Map rest, the Editor now proceeds to describe the Face of the Country in its natural State; its Mountains and Rivers, and its Vegetation, which is always the most natural and just Description of the Powers of its Soil.

This Globe, the Earth which we inhabit, is, in its natural State, in a continued Progress of Exsiccation, and is universally, wherever the Waters do not prevail, covered with Woods, so that viewing this great Continent America (as yet a new World to the Land-workers of Europe) we see it a Country of Woods and Lakes or Rivers. Except where the Land is worn to the Bone, and nothing remains on the Surface but bare Rocks, every Soil, even the poorest, hath its peculiar Cloathing of Trees or Shrubs. There are Spots here and there scattered over the Face of this Country, which, seen amongst the Woods from a Distance, seem as though they were Plains of clear'd Land, but these are covered with a Species of Dwarf or Shrub Oak which grows about the Height of a Man's Shoulder, and bears very good Acorns. There are also in many, I might say most, Places, between the Banks of the Rivers and the Hills or Mountains through which these Rivers run, Margins of rich Meadow Land clear of Trees; this peculiar State is owing to the annual Inundations that these Meadows are covered with, and to a constant Accretion of Soil which is left on the Surface after the Waters retire; these the Settlers call, by a very expressive Name, Interval Lands. In some Parts, as on the Mohawk and Connecticut River, these Interval Lands are of a Soil so rich that they may be tilled, some have been tilled incessantly for a Century or more, and yet continue as rich as the Vale of Egypt itself. I know but of one Place which is totally without Trees,

739, those y few,

but for

r fome

added

Capt. Jabour

Map.

re laid

r local

AND'S

he In-

s, and

nebaëg made

ork of

n, are thts of

aptain

ofit **of**

le tho have,

Maps

1773

able, to fill

ought

r the

Pikes

GLAS,

Purback I fent

at by

with

en of

s this

with

FRY

vision

es to

Affec-

lphia

and that is a Tract of Land upon Long Island, in New York Province, called Jamaica or Hampstead Plain, on which a shrubby Kind of Heath only grows.

The particular Kind of Tree which grows in each Tract is always determined by the peculiar Soil or Nidus which is fuited to produce it in Fleference to other Species. This does not exclude other Species also growing at the same Time, but some one Species always predominates in each Tract; the Soil therefore is best known and always described by the European Settlers from its peculiar Vegetation, as Oak Land, Birch, Beech, or Chesnut Land; Pine-Barren, Maple Swamps, Cædar Swamps. Walnut or Hickory, Firs, White and Red Elm, Magnolias, Locusts, Sassafras, and various other Trees are mixed with all these.

THE Fruits which grow wild, as far as my Observations went, I here set down from my Journals. The Wild Vine of different Sorts, which in general produce a very small four thickskin'd Grape, but the Vines are in their Growth luxuriant beyond the Conception of those who have not feen them. The Wild Cherry, a Tree of which I faw near Seenectady, appeared to me One of the largest Trees I ever saw. Mulberry Red and White, but these latter are scarce. Hickory or Walnuts of several Sorts, Hazel, Wild Prune or Plumb, Chesnuts of different Sorts, Wild Pear and Crab, a Sort of Cervice or Medlar, Bilberry, Goofeberry, and Strawberry. The individual Trees of those Woods grow up, have their Youth, their old Age, and a Period to their Life, and die as we Men do: You will fee many a Sapling growing up, many an old Tree tottering to its Fall, and many fallen and rotting away, while they are succeeded by others of their Kind, just as the Race of Man is: By this Succession of Vegetation this Wilderness is kept cloathed with Woods just as the human Species keeps the Earth peopled by its continuing Succession of Generations. As it happens to Man in the Course of Fate that sometimes epidemic Distempers, Deluges, or Famine have swept whole Nations off at once, so here, by a like Fate, Epidemic Distempers, to which even the Forests are liable, Fire and Hurricane, have destroyed whole Tracts of Woods at once. Wherever this at any Time hath happened, one fees a new Generation bearing all the Appearance of an European new Plantation growing up. If the Soil has suffered no great Change, Woods of the same Genus arise; if it hath undergone any Change, either for the better or for the worse, then, as from a Nidus, prepared from a new Brood, from a new Power of Vegetation, we fee Woods of a different Species, which before appeared rarely, and as Aliens in the Place, now springing up and possessing the Land as the predominant Wood.

If here I should attempt to describe the Colouring of these Woods, I should be at a Loss what Season of the Year to choose, whether the sober Harmony of Greens that the Woods in all their various Tints give in Summer; or whether the flaunting Blush of Spring, when the Woods glow with a thousand Tints that the * flowering Trees and Shrubs throw out. If I should persuade the Painter to attempt the giving a real and strict Portrait of these Woods in Autumn, he must mix in upon his Canvass all the Colours of the Rainbow, in order to copy the various and varied Dyes which the Leaves at the Fall assume; the Red, the Scarler, the bright and the deep Yellow, the warm Brown, the White, which he must use, would give a prismatic motley Patch-work that the Eye would turn away from, and that the Judgment would not bear; and yet the Woods in this embroidered Garb have in real Nature a Richaels of Appearance beyond Conception. But this is not the only Instance, there are many which I, who have used myself to draw from Nature, have observed, wherein Nature will not bear a Portrait, and wherein she is never less imitated than when she is attempted to be literally copied.

Some few Observations in these Matters, corrected on Enquiry, which I noted and set down, although they be those of a very unskilful Naturalist, may yet suggest some Hints to those who know how to derive Advantages from the meerest Trisles.

The Grapes of the European Vines which are transplanted to America do not so well bear the sudden Changes of the Weather, nor the Extreams of the Dry and Wet which the Climate is liable to as the native Grapes. If there be much Thunder, and that attended with heavy Showers, and followed by excessive Gleams of Heat, at the Time that the Exotic Grapes are growing to their Matunity, such Grapes are apt to burst; whereas the thick Skin of the native Grapes preserve them against this Mischief: When therefore I have seen with what abundant Luxuriancy these native Vines grow, and have been taught that the coarsest Fruits by Cultivation may be meliorated even into Sorts which are delicious: When I have read how Change of Soil and Cultivation have succeeded, I have always thought that the American Settlers would do more wisely in trying to cultivate and meliorate their native Vines, small and sour as their Grapes may

^{*} I am no Botanift, but I will here transcribe from my Journal the Names of some of the flowering Trees and Shrubs which I find inferted there; the Red Flowering Maple, the Sassafras, the Locust, the Tulip Tree, Chefinut, the Wild Cherry, Prune, Crab. Sloe, Pear, Dogwood, Hawthorn, Elm, Leasher Tree, a Sort of Gilder Rose, Swamp Laurel or Magnelia Honeysuckle; there were Multitudes of Flowers which I saw in the Pinebarrens and Swamps, but which I know not the Names of.

appear at present, than by endeavouring to force the Nature of the foreign Vine. It takes always a great Time to accommodate an Exotic to a foreign Clime, and does not always succeed at last; the Native, whose Nature is already affimilated to its own Clime, might sooner, and with better Hopes of Success, be improved under the present State and Progress of American Cultivation.

Mr. Gist, in his Journal [vide Appendix No VI.] fays, that in some of the Plains of the Offlinois Country, a Species of Wild Rye grows spontaneously, that it Loots in Winter so as to appear Green through the Snow, though Two Feet deep; I have heard the same from others, but as neither they nor I were Botanists, I never was able to ascertain what this Plant so called was. The very first and most learned of Botanists in England never heard any Thing of it. I have oftentimes, on the same Principles as above, wished that Experiments were made as to the Cultivation and Melioration of it. The Wheat Plant, which now in its cultivated State gives Bread to great Part of the human Species, was most likely brought to this State by some such Cultivation, from some such humble wild Plant: It is singular, and a curious Fact, that no History gives us any Account of the native Place of this Plant as indigenous.

Since the Paragraph above was written I have received from Lieut. Governor Mercer, a Native of Virginia, who has feen the Plant growing, and has eaten the Seed of it, the following Account: "The Wild Rye, which grows every where in the Ohio Country, is a " Species of the Rye which is cultivated by the Europeans. It has the same bearded Ear, " and produces a farinaceous Grain. The Ear and Grain, in the wild State of this Plant, " are less, and the Beard of the Ear is longer than those of the cultivated Rye, which makes " this wild Plant resemble more the Rye-grass in its Appearance; but it differs in no other "Respect from the Rye, and it shoots in its spontaneous Vegetation about the Middle of November as the cultivated Rye doth." The Fact ascertained as above, that there is in this Part of the World a Plant of spontaneous Growth which produces Bread-corn, leads me to inquire a little more into the History of the Plant called Wheat, hitherto, as I faid above, unnoticed and unknown; and I found in Diodorus Siculus a Traditionary Piece of History which almost gives the Form of a Fact to what I had before put down merely as an Opinion; he fays, +"That Isis was the Discoverer to Mankind of the Fruit of Wheat and Barley " (growing perchance amongst the other wild Plants of the Earth unknown to Men) and " that Ofiris taught them the Manner of cultivating this to Use." But Polyhistor (as quoted by Eusebius) giving an Account, which he took from Berosus, of the ancient natural State of Mesopotamia where Babylon was built, says, that in the earliest Times it abounded with Wild Wheat [Hughs argues] amongst the other indigenous Plants. These Two Facts arising in Places, though somewhat similar in Situation, yet in such remote Parts of the Earth, and in such distant Periods of Time, throw a Kind of Light of Truth upon each other.

From the Accounts I have had of the Indian wild Hemp, from the Specimens I have feen, from the Judgment which some of our Ropemakers of the first Class here in England have given of it, I have persuaded myself that something more might be done in America by the Cultivation of the Native than by the transplanting of a foreign Species.

THE Bark of the Bass or Leather Tree, with a little more Attention than is at present given to it, might be applied to all the ordinary Purposes of Country Œconomy with great Benefit.

THERE is a Sweet Maple, from the Juice of which, extracted from the Tree, the Indians and Back Settlers make a Sugar, and from which many of the German Settlers make a rich Liqueure. I have had a considerable Quantity of this Sugar, it is very sweet, and even in its first State of Granulation has, though a peculiar, yet no unpleasing Taste: These Trees properly cultivated, and the Sugar carefully manufactured and refined, would supply that Article of Consumption.

My Friend Mr. Pratt, than whom there was not a wifer or more knowing Man in the Country, was always of Opinion, that the Juice which can be drawn, by Incision, from the Poison Vine is that Material which the Chinese and Japonese make their Vernice with.

He also recommended it to his Countrymen, that instead of attempting to breed the Silkworm of Asia, they should make many Trials on various Species of Spinning worms, with which the Woods in America abound. His necessary Attention to his Business as a Lawyer,

ica or

he pe-

s does s pre-

opean

Pine-

Elm,

m my

those

y, ap-

nuts of y, and d Age,

rowing

vege-

ps the

in the

Forests ierever

ance of

Woods

for the Vege-

liens in

a Loss

oods in

ien the

:. If I ooc's in rder to

Scarler,

would

Judg-

ature a ere are

Nature

pted to

and fet

lints to

ell bear

Climate

heavy

pes are

native oundant

tivation

of Soil

do more oes may

ng Trees lip Tree, of Gilder

^{*} Vide Mr. Anthill's Observations on the Culture of the Vine in the Transactions of the Philosophical Society

[†] Diodorus Sic, Lib. 1. \$ 1. Ευρώσοης μεν "Ισίδος τόν τε τὰ πυςὰ καὶ τῆς κριθῆς καρπου (φυόμενου μέν, ὡς ἔτυχε, καβὰ τῆν χώςαν μεῖα τῆς ἄλλης βοτάνης, αγνουμενον δε ὑπὸ των ἀνθρώπων) τὰ δε Ὀσίριδος ἐπινοησαμένε τὴν τάτων κατεργασίαν τῶν καρπῶν.

and his very difinterested meritorious Labours in the public Service, did not permit him to follow his Biass to the Study of Nature; but he used to tell me, that from Trials he had made he was fure a native Silk-worm would some Day or other be found in America; such when found, he faid, might turn to practical Account, whereas the Thunder, the boilterous and sudden Changes of Weather, under the present State of the Climate of America, disturbed the foreign Silk-worm, fo as that it would never be cultivated to any Advantage equal to what the native Silk-worm might be. At the Time that these Things were with us in New England a Subject of Speculation, they were, by the Experiments made by Madam HUBERT, a Provençal settled in Louisiana, become actual Facts; this Lady made many comparative Experiments on the native and foreign Silk-worm, fed on different Leaves of different Mulberry Trees; the native Worm of America, though larger and stronger, yet being wild and not fettled like the domiciliated Worm of Europe, did not produce an equal Quantity of Silk; but she imputed this wholly to its wild unsettled Nature; their Silk, although coarfe, was strong and thick. Since the Remark above was set done, I have been informed that 10,000 Weight of Cocoons of the native Silk-worm of America was fold in 1771 at the public Filature in Philadelphia, and that the Silk produced from them was of a good Quality, and (a Sample being fent to England) was much approved of in London. I find also in the Transactions of the American Philosophical Society held at Philadelphia, printed Platz Hift. de in 1768, that Mr. Moses Bertram had made many curious Experiments on the native

Liv. 2. Ch. 2. Silk-worm.

THE fine feft Hair which grows on the Bunch of the Buffalo is of that woolly or rather filken Texture, which from the Corruption of a Dutch Word we call Mobaire. Mrs. WRIGHT, a Woman of very uncommon Ingenuity, and possessing an uncommon Share of Science, one of a Quaker Family, that lived and had a fine Farm at the Ferry on Susquahanna River, which bears their Name, gave me, when I was at their House, a Pair of Musseties, and shewed me a Pair of Stockings, which she had spun and knit of it. This Manusacture made of these Materials as much exceeded in Pliability, Softness, and Warmth any Woollen or Cotton, as the East Indian Fabrick called the Shaul doth Silk. The finest and most luxurious Fabricks might be made of this.

Assestos is very common in America; and this same Gentlewoman had contrived a Method of spinning the Thread like Fibres of this Stone into a continued consistent Thread, of which she made a Purse; she mingled and, in the Spinning, twisted it in with Flax, and of the Thread so spun knitted or netted her Work. The Whole, when finished, was thrown into the Fire, the Flax burnt away, the Fabrick remained firm and wholly of Asbestos. I mention this merely as a Cu iofity, because it has been a Kind of Desideratum with the Antiquarians how the Cloth of Asbestos, used by the Ancients, was fabricated.

FROM the Nature of the Surface and interior Contexture of this American Part of our Earth, the Mountains, as we in our relative Language call them, do all run in Ridges, with almost even Tops in parallel Lines; those to the West of Hudson's River N. E. and S. W. those to the Eastward of it nearly N. and S. between which, in like parallel Lines, run the great Rivers.

As the general Surface of the Land flopes to the S. E. and as the Heights of the Tops of the Mountains decrease gradually on the Eastern Side, so the general Flow of the great Rivers have a Course which such a Face of Country naturally gives: While they continue to run in any one Vale their Course is S. W. whenever through the Gaps or Intersections of the Mountains they can force a Way Eastward they do, tumbling over Rocks, Rifts, and Precipices in continual Falls and Cataracts South Easterly, and fo along each Stage, and fo from one Stage to another, is their Course in great Zigzags S. W. and S. E. Such is the Course (speaking generally) of the Delaware, Susquehanna, and Potomack Rivers. The lesser Rivers, which run only from off the Eastern Slope of these Mountains (such as Rapahanoch, James River, Roanoch. and the other Rivers of the Carolina's) urge their Course in all Ways and Windings to the Sea at S. E.

THE Vales between the Ridges of these Mountains have all one and the same general Appearance, that of an Amphitheatre enclosing, as it were, an Ocean of Woods swelled and depressed with a waving Surface like that of the great Ocean itself: Though the Ridges of the Mountains run, as I have faid, in nearly parallel Lines, yet at Times, by the Means of Branchings and Spurs of Mountains, they every here and there feem to close, and where they do so, the Land of the Vale also rises in irregular hilly Land, which is the Circumstance that gives this general Appearance of an Amphitheatre to thefe Vales, when from any of the Mountains above one looks down into them. If the Spectator hath gotten a Stand on some high Mountain so as to look across any Number of the Ridges which may be less high than that he stands on, he then sees a repeated Succession of Blue and Purple parallel waving Lines behind each other, with here and there a Breaking-off or Gap in them; here and there

him to he had

a; fuch

oifterous

ica, difvantage

ith us in

Madam ny com-

of dif-

et being

I Quan-

lihough

formed

1771 at

a good

I find

printed

native

r rather RIGHT, Science,

es, and

e made

ilen or t luxu-

rived a

hread,

x, and

thrown

tos. I he An-

of our

, with S. W:

un the

Tops

great

nue to of the

Prend fo

is the

leffer noch.

Ways

eneral

d and

cs of ans of

where

stance

ny of d on

high

aving

there

ıdden

fudden Endings of them in perpendicular bluff Points and Knobs, as they are by the People called; and here and there high elevated Peaks; all which, together with the general Direction of the Ridges, are Points which mark the Geography of the Country to the Indians, and even in a very sufficient practical Way the general Bearings to the Geographical Surveyor. In like Manner the Courses and the Currents of the great Rivers, with their attendant Streams and Rivulets, by the Line of their Course, and by the Nature of the Current with which they flow, mark the Height of the Land, the Declination of its Sides, and its abrupt Descents or level Plains. Those who have attentively studied this Subject, and who have accustomed themselves to apply the Knowledge, which it gives, to Cases in Fact, will foon derive from it such Information respecting a Country as will answer every Purpose of Practice; and very often such a Precision of Acquaintance with the Face of the Country, as will aftonish even those who have resided in it: To give this Knowledge, as far as Information went at the Time that the First Edition of this Map was published, to those whose Duty it was to know these Matters, the Ranges of the Mountains, the Gaps in them, and the Knobs where they end, are laid down with great Attention, and, where it could be obtained, with great Precision by the Compass. The Point to which the Tide flows, on the Rivers, the swift Currents, the Rifts, the Falls, the still Water or the slowly flowing Course, are either marked in the Map or described in the following Sheets. As the general, and I had almost said, the only Way of travelling this Country in its natural State is by the Rivers and Lakes, the Portages or Carrying-places from one Water to another, or along the Shores where the Navigation is obstructed by Rifts or Falls in the same River, are particularly and pretty exactly marked and set down. The general Face of the Country, when one traveis it along the Rivers through Perts not yet settled, exhibits the most picturesque Landscapes that Imagination can conceive, in a Variety of the nobleft, richeft Groupes of Wood, Water, and Mountains. As the Eye is lead on from Reach to Reach, at each Turning of the Courses, the Imagination is in a perpetual Alternative of curious Suspense and new Delight, not knowing at any Point, and not being able to discover where the Way is to open next until it does open, and captivates like Enchantment.

> Ignotas tentare Vias, atque inter opacum Allabi nemus-Olli Remigio Noctemque Diemque fatigant, Et longos superant Flexus, variisque teguntur, Arboribus viridasque secant placido Æquore Sylvas.

Bur while the Eye is thus catching new Pleasures from the Landscape, with what an overflowing Joy does the Heart melt, while one views the Banks where rifing Farms, new Fields, or flowering Orchards begin to illuminate this Face of Nature; nothing can be more delightful to the Eye, nothing go with more penetrating Sensation to the Heart. To any one that has the Habit of Drawing from Nature, the making Sketches of these picturesque Scenes would be ample Employment: Some are so astonishingly great, that none but those who have made the Trial know how difficult it is to bring up the Scale of the ordinary Objects to this, which is (at it were) beyond the Garb of Nature. I made many Draughts and Sketches; some few, which were characteristic, I let the Public have in Engravings: I have feen fince many fine Drawings do: our Officers and Engineers, a Collection of Engravings from all which got together would furely be curious, and not unuseful: So much for the Coup d'Oeil of the Paifage of this Country. But pursuing the Line which I laid down of a practical Knowledge of ic, we must proceed in another Train of Ideas.

WHEN we proceed to a more exact Detail of this Country, fo as to examine it in its Parts, The Two difwe must observe, that as the Country in general is divided into different Stages, so the general tinet Tracks Face of it contained in this Map is divided into Two diffinet and very different Tracts of the strent. Country, viz. Into that Part which lies W. and S. W. of Hudson's River, and that which is E. and N. E. of Hudson's River and Lake Champlain. This specific Difference will be De marked in the Descriptions which I shall give of each Part. It will be sufficient here to say, that the Mountains of the Western Division, beginning from an immense high Tract of Land lying in the Angle formed by the Mohawks and Hudson's Rivers, go off in an Angle from Hudson's River in one general Trending in parallel and uniform Ranges of Ridges South Westerly to West Florida and Louisiana. The Mountains of the other Division on the East The very parallel No. Side of the River run in like uniform Ranges, but in a Direction almost due North and South ture of this parallel to the River, and end in steep Ridges and bluff Heads at or near the Coast on Long Division. Island Sound: And in the Latitude 45 or thereabouts, turning Eastward run away to the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The Hudson's River, and the Lakes George and Champlain, and the River Sorel form the very peculiar Line of this Division of the Country. The Bed of the Hudson's River (as if it were a great deep Chasm formed in the Body of the Country by its being split down to the Level of the Sea) is a strait deep Channel running (to speak generally) North and South betwirt Two Tracts of very high Land, and admits, amidst and through immense high Mountains, the Flow of the Tide more than 180 Miles up it. Where it lies

thus (180 Miles from the Ocean) on a Level with the Flow of the Tide, the Rivers which have their Sources in the high Lands on each Side of it, the Delaware and Sufquehanna Rivers particularly, which are very great Rivers, run tu nbling with a precipitate Course over Rifts and Falls for many hundred Miles S. and S. E. before they reach the same Level; even the Connecticut River runs with many a Swift and over many Falls near 100 Miles South before it reaches the same Level.

THE Northern Part of this peculiar Division of the main Continent is formed by a Succession of deep Lakes, the Lakes George and Champlain, which issue the Waste of their Waters through the little River Sorel into Canada River; the Bed of these Lakes is likewise formed by a deep Chasm in the Body of Land, running North and South, as continuing the same Line of the Hudson's River.

Hudfon's River Mohawk Branch.

THE Hudson's River arises from Two main Sources derived by Two Branches which meet about Ten Miles above Albany, the one called the Mohawk's River (rising in a flatilevel Tract of Country, at the very Top or Height of the Land to Westward) comes away E. and S. E. at the Foot, on the North Sides of the Mountains, which the Indians call by a Name signifying the Endless Mountains. It runs in a Vale, which it seems to have worn itself, with interval Lands on each Side, for about 100 Miles; it falls over many Rists which interrupt its Navigation; and a little below Seecknectady, being near Two Furlongs broad, it falls over a Ledge of Rocks 75 Feet perpendicular in one Fall; these Falls the Indians call by the expressive Name Cohoes: This is so singular an Object, that I will here insert a Description as I take it from my Journal noted down on the Spot.

D c Cohoes

I WENT Twice to view this; the first Time there was but little Water in the River, and what came over the Falls ran in the Cliffs and Gullies of the Rocks in Three or Four different Channels. The View of them in this State given in Mr. Calm's Account of America would have been pretty exact, had the Draughtiman in the Composition known how to have given a Scale to them; as it is, they appear to have a Magnitude not much more than that of a Mill-dam.

Upon a great Flood coming down the River on the 25th of June, I went a fecond Time to view these Falls; they were then a most tremendous Object, the Torrent, which came over, filled the whole Space from Side to Side; before it reached the Edge of the Fall it had acquired a Velocity which the Eye could scarce follow; and although at the Fall the Stream tumbled in one great Cataract, yet it did not appear like a Sheet of Water; it was a tumultuous Conglomeration of Waves soaming, and at Intervals bursting into Clouds of Vapour, which fly off in rolling Eddies like the Smoak of great Guns. In that Part of the Fall where the large Rock shoots forward, the Torrent as it falls into the Angle formed by it seems to lose the Property of Water; if the Eye tries to pursue it in its Fall, the Head will turn giddy; the great and ponderous Mass with which it inguls itself makes the Weight of it (one may almost say) visible, however it makes itself fest by keeping the whole Body of the Earth on the Banks on each Side in a continued Tremulation; after having shot down as though it would pierce to the Center, it rebounds again with aftenishing Recoil in large Jets and Columns of Water to the very Height from which it fell,

Sorbet in abruptum Fluctus, rursusque sub auras Erigit alternos—

This is not Poetry but Fact, and a natural Operation. In other Parts, where it shoots over in a Sheet of Water, there is a peculiar Circumstance which struck me, and which I will endeavour to explain; there are every now and then violent Explosions of Air which burst through the Surface of the Torrent, and as I considered it attentively on the Spot, I explained it as follows to myself; the Air which is contained and pent in between the Rock and the Arch of the Torrent which shoots over it must, by the violent Motion of this Torrent, be heated and rarefied, and if so, will of course break out in Explosions; however the Fact was as I state it, and better Philosophers than I pretend to be may give better Accounts of it.

THE Vapours which fly off from this Fall disperse themselves and fall in heavy Showers for near Half a Mile round the Place. Whenever the Spectator can gain a Position in a proper Angle between the Falls and the Sun, he will always see it restected in a Rainbow.

While we were contemplating this Object, there came on a most violent Thunder Storm: Any one who has been in America knows how exceeding loud the Sound of these Explosions of the Thunder are: Yet so stunned were we with the incessant hoarse Roar of this Cataract that we were totally insensible to it.

ers which

na Rivers

over Rifts even the

ath before

by a Suc-

of their

es is like-

ontinuing

nes which

in a flat mes away

ns call by

ave worn

frs which

is broad, lians call

ert a De-

ver, and

ur diffe-

America

to have

han that

id Time

ne over,

had ac-

Stream

tumul-

Vapour,

he Pall

d by it

ead will

Weight

e Body

lown as

ge Jets

over in

endea-

rough

it as Arch

nt, be

: Fact of it.

rs for roper

orm: ofions aract

ADE

I MADE a Sketch of this Fall upon the Spot, I afterwards composed a Drawing from it, wherein I was happy enough, after feveral Trials and Devices, to succeed in giving it a proper Scale. Mr. P. Sanby made a coloured Drawing for me from this, and an Engraving has been made after it and published.

THE M shawk River runs hence with a tumbling rapid Course till it falls into the main River called Hudson's. Many little Rivers and Steams fall into this Branch; those which come from the North rife in the Tract of Country called Couxsachrage, the Principal of Cd which is that called Canada Creek: Those which fall into it from the South rife in and tumble from the high Ranges of the Endless Mountains, and interlock with the Heads of the Delaware and Sufquehanna Rivers: One of these high Ridges, in which the Canajohary Creek Cd rifes, is called + Brimstone Hill, from a Cliff in which this Creek falls 300 Feet. Schohary, which falls into the Mohawk's River a little below Canajohary, rifes in the western Parts of De the highest of the Mountains called Kaar's kill Mountains, and runs through a deep Vale for 50 or 60 Miles. But this River is so intirely costructed from one end to the other (except a Tract of Land about Five Miles long, 1; Miles from the Mouth) with Rifts and Falls that the Inhabitants do not use even Canoes. As the Mountains which close in this Vale are very high, the Settlements are confined to the Interval Land: These Settlers had no Communication with Hudson's River but by Albany, and this was by Land over the Helleberg, in Winter Time only, with Sledges. When I was there they had proposed to make a new Road from a Point about 40 Miles up the River to a Point on the South Line of Renslaer's Manor, where that Line at 12 Miles Distance from Hudson's River strikes the River called

THE other or northern main Branch of this River Hudson rises from Lakes in the Moun-Sacondaga tains of Couxfachrage to the West of Lake Champlain, and is called Sacondaga River; it comes from the North with a direct fouthern Course till it comes within 12 Miles of the Mohawk Branch, then turns short back to the North, till it comes within Five or Six Miles of the South End of Lake George, and then winds round to the South till it meets the Western or Mohawk Branch. Where this River, about Four Miles above Fort Edward, descends from the Cak-land Tract to the Pine-land, there are Falls upon it which obstruct Navigation, above these Falls it is navigable not only for Canoes but for large Boats. There are also Two other Falls below Fort Edward. In this Bend is included the Tract of Cour y which the Indians call Kaiaderofforas. From the Junction of these Branches, under the Name of Hudson's River, it runs nearly South, and passing what is called the Narrows, between Long Mand and Staten Island, runs out to Sea by Sandy Hook; in its Course it passes by the City of Albany, and then under the eastern Foot of the Kaat's-kill Mountains and the Highlands of Sopos; but the extraordinary and very lingular Paffage which it has, is through a Range of very high and mountainous Lands, about 12 Miles across, called the Highlands, running directly athwart its Course; for as though a Chasm had been split in this Range of Mountains to make Way for it, it passes in a deep still Channel near a Mile broad, with One Zigzag only, through these Mountains piled up almost perpendicular to a most astonish- E c ing Height on each Side of it.

> Hinc atque hinc vastæ Rupes, geminique minantur In Cœlum Scopuli: quorum fub vertice latè Æquora tuta filent: tum Sylvis scena coruscis Defuper.-

Just after having entered into this Pass, a very peculiar Rock called Martler's Rock E c projects from the East Side into the River; and at the Foot of these immensely high Mountains, although it is as high as a Sloop's Mast, looks like a Wharf or Mole. The Eddy which this occasions in the Current, and the Wind which is always flittering here, makes this a puzzled Pass. This I find marked down in my Journal 1755, October 22, as a Spot on which a Fort placed would have great Command of this Pass; and I understand now, 1775, that the Americans have taken post and built a Fort upon it.

AFTER emerging out of this Pass, it spreads itself in the Form of a great Lake 15 Miles E c by one Way of Reckoning,* and by another 20, and about Four Miles broad, and is called the Topang Sea: The western Banks are perpendicular rocky Cliffs of an immense Height,

⁺ Bituminous springs here. I find in my Journal of 1755 the following Observation, written down from Sir William Johnson's Information on the Spot. A convenient and advantageous Communication may be opened between the Mohawks of this Road next to Sacondaga is sandy Land, of White Poplars, and White and Black Pine, like the Half betwirt Albany and Sckenechada. The other Half hilly, the Growth on the Ridges Beech and some Oak, in This is reckoning Haverstraw Bay as Part.

covered with Woods at the Top, which from the great Height of the Cliff feem like Shrubs. The Eastern Coasts are formed by a gently rising Country, Hill behind a Hill, of fruitful Vegetation: It then again for 20 Miles more or thereabouts takes the Form of a River, but above a Mile and Half broad, and passes by New York. The Reader may imagine that these Scenes must exhibit some of the finest Landscapes in the World; I thought so, and made many Sketches of the different Scenes, particularly of Windy Gate, the Entrance of the Highlands, with a View of Martler's Rock, and of others which the Passage through the Highlands gives. The Islands which may be said to lie at the Mouth of this great River, are first New York Island, about 12 Miles long and scarce Two broad in the greatest Breadth of it, lying in the Course of the River North and South; it is separated from the Continent which forms the eaftern Banks of the River by a very narrow Channel, through which the Tides flow with great Rapidity; there is a Bridge built over it, a Toll-bridge, of private Property: This Island is in general of a rocky stony Texture, with a light Soil, scarce enough to cover the Rocks, and yet from rich Bottoms which there are in it, and from a certain Moisture which Stones retain in the Soil amidst which they lie, it is of a very kindly Vegetation. There is remarkable fine Water in many Parts of this little Mand; from its Scite and Polition it rather may be described as forming the eastern Banks of this lower Part of the River, than that it can be faid to lie in the Mouth of it. After paffing by this Island and the southern Point of it, at which the City of New York stands, the River opens again into a wide Bay 10 or 12 Miles broad, with Two or Three little Islands in it, and then passing between Long Island and Staaten Island, through a Straight called the Narrows; it then forms a fecond Bay, and thence issues out between Sandy Hook and Long Island to Sea.

Fc New York Island.

> STAATEN Island is included within the Province of New York, and is of itself one of the Counties of that Province called Richmond: This Island is about 12 Miles long, and about Six Miles broad, it is high, dry, and hilly, pleafant and fruitful; the County Town Richmond lies near the Center of it.

> Long Island, separated from New York by the East River of Half a Mile Breadth, over which is a Ferry, is included within the Province of New York, and contains Three Counties, viz. King's, Queen's, and Suffolk Counties: This Island lies nearly East and West, is more than 100 Miles long, and taking one Place with another at a Medium about 16 Miles broad. When LEWIS EVANS describes this Island as formed by and confisting of Sand only, he was not apprized that a Ridge of Hills beginning from the Ferry at the Narrows runs rounding across the West End of the Island to the North Side, and continues in a Range along that Side almost to the End: This Ridge forms the substantial Part of the Island; it is faid that there is a Straum of Coal in this Island: The South Side of it is indeed a level Plain formed by the Accretion of Silt and Sand at the Foot of this more elevated Ridge; this Plain extends with a long Slope to the Ocean, but has (as Land thus formed always has) a high Beach or Bar in the Front of it, a little below Low Water Mark.

h D c Hudion's River navigable with Sloops to Albany. inland Navigation from Albany to Olwego. k D c 1 D c m C d

The Dragplat Cd • Ce

'Hudson's River, at whose Entrance stands the City of New Yorks, has good Depth of Water for Sloops, and the Tide extended above Albany h, more than 180 Miles into the Up-· land. While all the Rivers, from thence South-westward, are navigable with Sea Vessels in the Lower Flats only, this opens Communications with the Inland Parts of the Continent, of the utmost Importance to the British Interest. The Communication between Albany and Montreal is described below. A Route of no less Importance in the immediate Affairs of the English opens from Albany westward into the Heart of the Continent, and is performed commonly in light slat-bottomed Boats. To avoid a great Cataract of 75 Feet, in the Mohocks Riverk, they carry all the Goods, destined for the Inland Trade, + 16 Miles over Land to Skenèctady in Waggons. There they embark on the Mohocks River, which in general is pretty rapid and shallow, and proceed to the Long Fall ", where they are obliged to carry their Boats and Goods a Mile over Land. The fame River conducts them again to the Great Carrying-place, where, according as the Season is wet or dry, they are obliged to carry over Land Four or Eight Miles to Wood Creek. This Creek is very gentle and crooked, and, together with Onoyda Lake and Onondaga Rivero. furnishes an easy Passage to the Seneca River; which at 12 Miles above Oswego has a Fall, where they carry their Boats about 100 Feet, and Goods liable to damage by wet near a Mile and a Half; besides Three very bad Rifts, and several small ones in other Places. The Whole is performed in a Week.

* A free Bridge has been built at the Public's Expence fince I was there.

A free Bridge has been dent at the rubic's Expense indee I was there.

The Soil of the Land through which this Road goes is Sand for the first Seven Miles, the Timber nothing but Pitch Pine, the Underwood Fern in great Quantities, some Shumack and Dwarf Oak, Four Miles more the same; a wet Bottom crosses the Land here of about a Mile; the Wood Birch, Aspin, Chesnut, Oak; the remaining Five Miles much the same again as before. I observed in the Woods many Flowers, as the Heart's-ease, the Blue Lupin, and Convolvolies; and in the swampy Bottoms, the Orange Lilly, and the Iris.

But if you intend to go to the Onondágas or Cayúgas Country, you turn up the The Passage Seneca River, and in Half a Mile come to a little gentle Rippling, where the River may up Seneca be forded on Horseback From hence upwards it is very deep, and so gentle as scarce River.

A Ford Ce

The Tackonaëg Mountains, hereafter mentioned in the Description of the Eastern Divifion, run nearly parallel to Hudson's River at the Distance of 16 Miles one Place with another; the Land between these Mountains and the River is hilly; stony, and but indifferent Soil; the Timber White and Black Oak on the Hills, Hickory in the Valleys, with Swamps

Hupson's River has no Branches navigable with Ships or Shalops; for it is truly but a s fingle Channel extended into the Land, where the Country East and West of it afford those ' Two Series already mentioned.'

THE northern Part of this peculiar Division of the Country is formed by a Succession of Drowned Lands and Lakes, lying in deep Chasms, that have the same Direction North

BETWEEN the northern Part of the Hudson's River and the southern Parts of the Lakes and Drowned Land is the Height of the Land of about 12 or 14 Miles Breadth, whence the Waters run different Ways, Part to the South, Part to the North; over this Portage

THE Country between the Drowned Lands and Lake George, as the Journals of the Eu- Vide Ap-THE Country between the Drowned Lands and Lake George, as the Journation which pendix, ropean Scouts both French and English describe it, also according to the Information which pendix, The Mountains are high, steep. Sckaik's the Indians give of it, is a very impracticable Country. The Mountains are high, steep, Sckaik's and abrupt; and the Vales filled with deep Lakes and Ponds. The deep narrow Vale through Journal. which the Wood Creek creeps, is a Mixture between Lake and Swamp. The great western Vale or rather Chafm is an intire Lake, the Lake George, deep, narrow, and bounded on both Sides to the Water's Edge with exceeding high Mountains. Kankusker Bay indeed runs up into a swampy Cove between Two Ridges. The Navigation which this Lake affords is obstructed at its northern Embouchure by a Ridge or Ledge of Rocks over which the surplus Issue of its Waters falls. Here is a Portage, I mean the old Indian Hunters and Traders Portage, over a high Hill on the South East Side to Cheonderôga. The Course which our Troops took was generally to land on Sabbath-day Point, whence a Road, by a Mill which food on a small Rivulet, leads to Fort Carillon at Cheonderôga or Trois Rivieres.

THE Navigation from hence to Crown Point and Fort Frederick is uninterrupted through a River; the Narrows between these Points, which form the Entrance into Lake Champlain, the Indians call Teck-ya-dough Nigarêge. The Point on which Fort Frederick stands is not, as has been vulgarly imagined, Crown Point; it is the opposite Point, so called by the Dutch Crun Punt, by the French, Pointe à la Chevelure, from a remarkable Action of Scalping committed there: The Point on which the Fort stands, a long Point, and low in Comparison of the Mountains which surround it, runs into the Lake, having the River to the East and a narrow Bay which runs up South to the West of it; at the South Head of this Bay was a Carrying-place to the River, much used in order to avoid passing by the Fort, by the French Indians and Traders in their finuggling Intercourse with the People of Albany.

Tort. Frederich.

LAKE Champlain, as the French call it; Corlaer, as the Dutch call it; but according to its Indian Name, Caniaderi Guarunté, lies in a deep narrow Chasm of the Land, bounded up to the Water's Edge with steep Mountains on the western Shore, which continue thus to bound it as far as Cumberland Bay; the Ranges of the Mountains then trend off North West, and the Shore is low and in many Parts swampy. Many Streams, some which at Times issue an Abundance of Waters, fall into this Lake on the West Side, but they cannot be called Rivers; they are mere Cataracts, and so barred with Rocks and Sand there is

THE eastern Shores are formed by a low swampy Tract of Land; the Mountains keep off b Vide Capt. at the Distance of about 12 Miles. The Soundings of the Lake are very deep in general, Van Sckaik's in many Places 60, 70, and 80, and in some Parts 100 Fathom. There are Three or Four Journals, Apconfiderable Streams fall into the Lake on the East Side. Otter Creek is the most considerable considerable Streams fall into the Lake on the East Side. derable; an Account of which you have in Captain Hobbs's Journal in the Appendix.

ALTHOUGH these Lakes, Swamps, and Drowned Lands consist of such a Multitude of Waters, yet the line of their Surplus by the Sorel River is very small, and bears no Proportion to the Mass which seems to require an abundant Torrent. This is no singular Phæ-

nothing nore the the ret's-cafe,

Shrubs. f fruitful ver, but gine that

fo, and

ice of the ne High-

are firit Ith of it, ontinent

h which

idge, of il, fcarce

from a y kindly from its

wer Part is Island

ns again

hen past-

ows; it d to Sea.

e of the

nd about

n Rich-

th, over

e Coun-

West, is

6 Miles

nd only, ws runs

Range and; it a level Ridge;

always

epth of

the Up-

effels in

ntinent,

Albany

mediate nt, and

of 75 Trade,

lohocks

Fall m,

River is wet

This Rivero, has a by wet

other

Bur

nomenon, it would have been fingular were it otherwise than it is. The Issue of no River bears any Proportion to the Mass of Water which seems to slow in all the Parts of it.

BEFORE I proceed to the Description of the Two principal Divisions of the Country, I must just passing (rather to mark my Ignorance than presuming to give Information) observe, that the Country, lying to the West of these Lakes, bounded on the North West by Canada River, and on the South by the Mohawks River, called by the Indians Coursachrage, which fignifies the Dismal Wilderness, is a triangular, high, mountainous Tract, very little known to the Europeans; and although a hunting Ground of the Indians, yet either not much known to them, or, if known, very wisely by them kept from the Knowledge of the Europeans. It is faid to be a broken unpracticable Tract; I own I could never learn any Thing

SECT. II.

EASTERN DIVISION.

ROM a Review of this Division, collected from a thousand Particulars, we may here begin by faying, that the great Portion of this Country which lies East of Hudson's River and Lake Champlain, lies in the Form of a Lunet or the Quarter of a Circle. The First Part, beginning at Long Island Sound, runs nearly North and South, and then in about North Lat. 45, curves away Eastward to the Gulf of St. Lawrence. It consists of a high, hilly, and in some Part mountainous, Tract of Land, running in Ranges which follow the general Course of the main Land, and in general keep nearly parallel to each other; it is from 180 to 200 Miles across: It is divided into several principal or main Ranges, each confisting of a Multitude of parallel Ridges, each also having many Spurs and Branches deviating from the Course of the general Range, which Branches are sometimes broken into irregular hilly Land.

THE highest Part of this Tract of Mountains may be defined by a Line drawn North westerly from the White Hills (which will be hereafter described) to the 45th Parallel of North Lat.

Aa I.

nal in the Appendix.

Bed

BEGINNING from this Point in Lat. 45, and tracing this Tract to Long Island Sound, it is found to be divided into Two Parts by a great Vale through which Connecticut (or Long River, as its Indian Name signifies) flows; this Vale is from 12 to 20 Miles, in some Parts, broad. One of the main Ranges runs between Hudson's River, Wood Creek, Lake Champlain, and Connecticut River: Between Wood Creek, Lake Champlain, and Connecticut River it trends North North East, and afterwards North East. It consists of One high Range only with hilly Lands, and not Ridges on each Side, fuited for very e Vide Capt. fine Settlements c. Capt. Holland has since the War run a Line from Connecticut River to the Mouth of St. Francis River, 90 Miles. The Topography of his Survey gives the fame Account. On each Side of this great long Vale, at the Distance of about 100 Miles from Long Island Sound, the Two main Ranges which form its Boundaries are again fub-divided into Two Parts, each by a Vale of near 100 Miles long; that on the West by the Vale through which the Hoofatonick or Westonhoek River runs, passing to Sea by Milford, bounded on the West by the Taconick, and on the East by Hoosatonick Mountains, which also make the western Bound on the Vale of Connecticut. The most eattern Ridge of this main Range ends in a Bluff-head at Meridon: A Second ends in like Manner at Walingford: A Third at New Haven: Where these Ridges terminate, the Face of the Country breaks into irregular hilly Ground. The Range on the eastern Side is subdivided by the Vale, beginning near the South of the great Ouätchuset, through which the River that hath acquired the Name of the Thames runs, passing to Sea by New London. This Vale is bordered on the West by a Range of the Chicabé Mountains, these terminate a little below East Hadham, and the Face of the Country spreads in like Manner into hilly Land (which also form the East Boundary of the Vale of Connecticut) and on the East by One of the Ranges of the Ouatchuset Mountain continuing South to Stonington. Going from the same Line in Lat. 45, of the greatest Height of these Range of Mountains, and following them to the East northerly: They all feem to range as united until again divided by the Bay of Chaleurs, an Arm of the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

> ALL the Rivers which have their Sources amidst the northern Ridges of this great Range fall into Canada or St. Lawrence River, as the St. Francis, Chaudiere, and many others. All which have their Sources amidst the southern Ridges fall into the Bay of Funde or into the main Ocean; their Rife are almost universally from Lakes and Ponds, great Part of their first Courses lie in the Valleys amidst the mountainous Ridges in the Forms of drowned swampy Lands, or a Succession of Ponds, and while they do so their Courses are generally,

ountry, I) observe, y Canada gé, which le known the Euny Thing

no River

may here Hudson's e. The in about f a high, llow the er; it is ges, each Branches ken into

n North trallel of

Sound. icut (or in fome Creek, in, and confifts for very ut River y gives out 100 re again West by Sea by Mounealtern Manner of the divided River ninate a to hilly

Range others. or into of their owned ierally,

might

East by

g from llowing

the Bay

I might say universally, from West to East: Whenever through Gaps or Intersections they can get away Southward they do so, tumbling over almost continued Falls across the Ranges. If they happen to find a Course along the Side of any Spur or Branch which runs South, it is otherwise, and their Courses are free. But the other Circumstance being that which forms in general their characteristic Nature; these Rivers in general are very little capable of Marine Navigation to any Length of Courfe within the Country; St. John's River in Nova Scotia

CONNECTICUT RIVER. This River rises in North Lat. 45° 10', at the Height of the Land, in Long. 4, East of the Meridian of Philadelphia. It hath its Birth in a swampy Cove at the Height of the Land; after having slept for Eight or 10 Miles in this State of Infancy, it leaves the Place of its Birth by tumbling over Four separate Falls; it then turns to the West, and keeps close under the Hills which form the northern Boundary of the Vale in which it runs; and in 10 Miles further Course runs under the Little Monadnaëg Mountains for about Four Miles, at the End it turns round a high sharp Point, and for about a Mile runs North West, till coming under a high Hill it turns again to the South West; at Two Miles and a Half Distance from hence a little River called Leack's Stream falls into it, coming down a Valley from the North West. * This Stream interlocks with some of the Heads of St. Francis's Waters, and has been formerly an Indian Road. From hence, running under the Hills of the western Boundary of the Vale, it comes in Six or Seven Miles Course to the Grand Monadnaeg Mountains on the West; as it runs Eight or 10 Miles further Course, it approaches the Mountains on the East Side of the Vale, and runs under rocky Mountains on the East. Almost opposite to this, in a flat swampy Interval on the West Shore, there is a Mineral Spring. About Eight Miles below this is the Beginning of a new Settlement, the First in the Course of this River; about Four Miles lower, opposite to Amanuscag River, which falls into it from the East, are Two more Settlements. Three Miles lower there is a Fall in the River. Here, once for all, let me observe, that these Ledges of Rocks over which the Rivers sall, serve in Nature the same Purposes which our Locks, that Art erects across our Rivers, are meant to serve They hold up the Waters, and aid also the Navigation by causing Still Water above them. Three Miles below this Fall there is a very confiderable Settlement begun by -SIDE, Efq. Five Miles below this Settlement Capt. PAGE'S Settlements lie on the Intervals amidst the Windings of the River, under a high Hill on the West; on the East Israel's River comes in, and Two Miles lower are feveral Settlements on the Intervals called Cahass, the Upper or Lesser Cahass: The River keeps its Course South westerly, and then quitting the Hills on the East, and the Vale in which it hath hitherto ran, crosses the western Range, and tumbles with a Course South West for 15 Miles together over Rists and Ledges of Rocks till it meets the high Lands on the West Side; and then, under the Foot of these, resumes its old Course South-westerly, in a Second Vale, or rather Second Stage of the same Vale. Here again on the Interval Lands are several new Settlements begun. In about Two Miles further Course the River gets again under the Hills on the eastern Side where comes in Hurd's River, and running under them for about Two Miles falls Four Feet over a Ledge of Rocks which run across its Bed. Four Miles below this it passes a Strait betwixt Two Rocks. After this the New Settlements are found pretty thick upon the Meadows and Intervals of the Lower or Great Cohafs. Townships are fettling very fast on the Banks on both Sides. Running along the Township of Lebanon, under high steep Hills, on the West, called Cunney Mountain, the River tumbles over several Falls. In Plainfield Township a Ledge of Rocks about Three Feet high crosses its Course: in Eight Miles further Course it runs close under the Ascutney Mountains which rise high on the West Side the Vale; it next runs under the Casowetchawege Mountains on the same Side, close Vide Capt. under the South Point of which a Road goes off West to Crown Point. About Eight Miles Hobb's Jourfurther with a still deep Course the River passes by Charles Town, late a Garrison Number 4, a little above which comes in Black River from the North West. About Seven or Eight Miles below this the River runs under a very high Mountain, rifing on the East Shore oppolite to Rockingham Township: Here are the great Falls, in passing which the River shoots with great Rapidity between Two Rocks scarce 30 Feet asunder, and then extends itself into a wide Bason. The River continuing to run nearly the same Course in the same Kind of Vale amidst the like new Settlements for Two or Three Miles, then runs under the West River Mountains, so called being opposite to a considerable River called West River, which runs from the North West; these Mountains are on the East Side the Vale. In these Mountains there is the Appearance of there having been fome Eruption or Volcano. In 11 Miles more making a great Bend directly South West, and short back again North East, the River comes to the Boundary Line between the Provinces Massachuset's Bay and New York; a little to the North of which Line the Ashewelot River coming from the East falls into it; its Course then through Northfield Township is for Two thirds of it South-easterly,

[·] Here the Rout by Land from St. Francis's River, not 30 Miles, comes into the Connecticut River according to the Survey given to me by Capt. Helland Jan. 1776, which confirms what I had above noted.

for the remaining Third South westerly; it continues winding in the same Course through Part of Deersteld, till it comes to where Miller's River salls into it from the East; the River then turns short to the West, and in a sinuous Course comes to a Fall, which from a Battle fought with the Indians there, is called The Fighting Falls; it hence turns South-westerly and tumbles over Deerfield Falls, which Falls are impassable for Navigation. Above these Falls the River is wide and the Current slow. A little below these Falls Deersteld River coming from the West and making a Turn Northward falls into Connecticut from the South. Hence running in a broad and still Current between Deersield and Sunderland Townships it passes just above Sunderland Meeting-house between Two Peaks of Mountains, Mount Toby on the East, and the Sugar Loaves on the West: It then runs South through Hatsield and Hadley Townships, and just opposite to Hadley Meeting-house makes a great western Bend, returning to the East it then runs South-westerly along under a high Ridge of Mountains called the Holy Oaks, which are on the East Side of the Vale, and making, just below Hampton Meeting-house, a great Bend to the West, returns again East directly against the Foot of these Mountains, and passes between that and a high Peak called Mount Toni, over a very bad Rift; hence it runs South, and then taking a South-eastern Course tumbles over Two Falls, the one called Hampton Upper Falls, the Lower one called the Fishing Falls, both these are passable. These Falls are about a Mile and Half asunder, and the River between is broad and deep. Two or Three Miles below, the Chicabee River, so called as coming from the Chicabee Ridge of Mountains which form here the East Boundary of the Vale, a pretty large Stream runs into it on the East Side. There is another Rift lower down the River just above Enfield Meeting-house, but passable. The River runs hence by Suffeild, Simfbury, and Windsor in a strait South Course, with an easy though pretty quick Current, 12 Miles to Hertford. The Tide flows up very near, but not quite to Hertford Town. The River, where it is a Tide River, is faid to be filled up from the Soil which is brought down by the Freshes mixing with the Silt which is rolled up by the Tide. But this I apprehend not to be the true Cause, because this Case being common to all Tide Rivers it must equally operate in all, which is not fo. The River here ceases to run through a sloping decided Valley. The Land of the Bed of the Valley rifes here in broken hilly Ground, and the River ceasing to have the same Slope as above, runs more upon a Level and more crooked: Wherever this happens, the Soil which was before kept suspended by the swifter Current always begins first to subside where that Current is first checked. Hence for 35 or 36 Miles running by Weathersfield, Kensington, Middleton, Haddam, and Durham on its West Banks; Glassenbury and Windham on its East Banks, it passes between Seabrook and Lyme to Sea, that is, into Long Island Sound,

To describe now the Ranges of this Eastern Division, which lie between Connecticut Vale and the Ocean, one may in general state it as an Opinion formed from a Multitude of collected Facts, that this Tract, which is from 50 to 60 Miles, or higher North even more, broad, consists of Three principal Ranges; the First is that which with its many subordinate Ridges forms the eastern Boundary of the Vale of Connecticut, running generally North and sometimes to the Eastward of North from East Hadham in Connecticut Colony to the Head of the Vale: The Middle Range runs from Stonington in the same Colony along the great Ouätchuset Mountains, and so away Northerly (as shall be particularly described) in a Direction nearly parallel to the former. The Third rising in the Townships of Hopkinton, Holliston, and Medford, in Massachuset's Province runs North in a like Direction by Watertown and Concord across the Merrimaeg River at Pantookaëg sall away to the White Hills.

The First Ridge of the westernmost Range keeps in the Massachuset's Provincea bout 10 or 12 Miles from Connecticut River; and the easternmost Ridge of the eastern Range runs in a Meridian about 11 Miles West of Boston, forming a Tract about 60 Miles across. These Ranges do not keep the same Height, but are in some Parts depressed and lowered greatly; in others again they run up into high Peaks of Mountains, or high mountainous Tracts. They are sometimes broken and discontinued, but take up again ranging in the same Direction. Within the Bounds of the Massachuset's Province the middle Range, by the high mountainous Tract called Great Watchusets, is the highest. In New Hampshire Province, about 20 Miles North of the Boundary Line, the western Range, by means of the high Peaks of Monadneag, is the highest. In Lat. 44, within the same Province, the eastern Range, by means of the White Hills, is beyond all comparison the highest.

To give now some Description of each of these Ranges. The Western one, which as I said begins in East Hadham, in the Colony of Connecticut, forms the East Boundary of Connecticut Vale; in this Colony, and in the Province Massachuset, it was called the Chicabee, though the River which runs from and falls into Connecticut River at Springsield seems now to have appropriated that Name to itself alone; it is not very high while it ranges through these Provinces, but after it hath passed the Boundary Line between Massachuset and New Hampshire about 20 Miles, it runs up into a very high Peak called Monadneag, the Ridge in which Monadneag rises seems here to be discontinued, but the next West Ridge

through

East; the m a Battle h-westerly

ove thefe iver com-

e South.

wnships it

unt Toby

tfield and

ern Bend.

Mountains.

uft below

gainst the

om, over

ibles over

ing Falls,

River becalled as

ry of the

ver down

Suffeild. Current,

Town.

brought

I appre-

s it must a floping

and, and rooked: Current 6 Miles ts West

d Lyme

cut Vale

of coln more.

ordinate

orth and

to the ong the

ed) in a

kinton, y Wae Hills.

out 10

e runs across.

owered

ainous e same e high

vince, high

aftern

h as I

ary of e Chi-

feems

anges

et and

, the Ridge in the same Range keeps on, and in about Lat. 43° 20' runs up into another high Peak called Sunapee Mountains, on the West of which is Sunapee Pond; it continues on, and in Lat. 44 rifes again into a high Tract called Moofcoog Mountain; beyond this my Information does not go.

THE Middle Range may be taken as rifing about Stonington, in the Colony of Connecticut, on the Sound; it ranges hence North-easterly, and in Rutland District, in the Province Maffachuset, runs up into a very high Tract of Land called the Great Watchuset; this is the highest Land in all this Tract of Country: From the South Side of it springs the River which finally acquires the Name of the Thames; from the West Side the Chicabee; from the North East Side the Nashaweag River, which runs away North East to Merrimac River; from the South East Side, the principal Branch of the River, afterward called Naraganset River, which runs into Naraganset Bay by Rhode Island. Ranging still North it rises again just at the Boundary Line into another high Moursain called Wadadeag; keeping the same Course it lowers its Crest, and alternately rises again in Peaks Three or Four Times, and at length in about the Lat. 43° 25' runs up into a high Peak called Cowefawaskoog; Here my Information stops.

THE Eastern Range begins by an humble lowly Birth about Hopkington, Hollifton, or Medford; the eastern Ridge of this keeps a Course North by Concord, and runs across the River Merrimac at l'antookaëg Falls; it begins to grow more considerable in the Province New Hampshire, and runs up into a high Ridge called Tower Hill; it is depressed again, and again rifes into rather a higher Ridge called Saddle-back Mountain : It subsides, but soon again rifes in what is called Packer's Hill, it thenranges along the East of Winipissiocket Pond, and at the North East Bay of that runs up into very high Mountains called Offipee Hills; it continues then the same northern Course, and in Lat. 44 rises into the highest Mountains of this whole eastern Division called the White Hills, the Peak or Top of which being bare Rocks of a white Hills Pa Grit and Talk, and bleached by the eternal Beating of the Weather, has a very uncommon Huls Ba Appearance: These Hills; although more than 70 Miles within Land, are seen many Leagues off at Sea*, and always appear like an exceeding bright Cloud in the Horizon. A Ridge of the same Range, the next to the Westward, running on the West Side Winipissiocket Pond, runs up at the North West Bay into a high Mountain of red shelly Land, and is called the Red Hill or Mountain; this Range falls also in with the White Hills. A Range running hence croffes the East Boundary Line of New Hampshire in Lat. 441, and trending North East forms the Height of the Land between Kenebaeg and Chaudiere Rivers: Of the Nature and Course of this high Land in these Parts I am totally uninformed; and the Map in these Parts is fo engraved as not to affume any great Authority.

ALL the Rivers in the eastern Parts of New England, arising amidst the South and Southeastern Ridges of this high Range, generally spring from Lakes, great Ponds, or boggy Swanips in the Vales: While they run or rather creep along the Course of these Vales their Beds are broad and seem rather like a Succession of Ponds than the Channels of Rivers; but as the fouthern Ridges are much lower than the Northern ones, these Rivers get away South through the first Gap or Interlocking, or along the first Spur which sets off, and tumble across the several Strata in broken Currents over Rifts and Cataracts almost to their Mouths. They are from this Circumstance capable of admitting Marine Navigation but a very little Way within Land. It is generally stopt at about 20 or 30 Miles by Falls. The Projection of the Rivers in this Part of the Map may be depended upon, being laid down from actual Surveys. Of each of these Rivers and of the Coast I shall speak separately.

ALL the Rivers which arise amidst the northern Ridges fall, into St. Lawrence River, the Heads of these Two Sets of Waters interlock with each other, and in the travelling this Country in its natural Wilderness State, which is conducted by means of and along these Waters, very short Portages over Land form the Communication.

To speak of that Part of this high Tract in its northern Range through the Provinces BCD a Maffachuset and New Hampshire, one finds a numberless Multitude of Lakes and Ponds amidst the Ridges, whence spring a Multitude of Streams and Rivers, all interlocking in every Direction with each other; those of the western Side fall into the River Connecticut, those which run East into the Merrimac River.

BETWEEN this high mountainous Tract and the Ocean, both in its northern and in its eaftern Piedmont or Range, there is a Piedmont of irregularly broken hilly Land, Of that in the eaftern Parts of Tract towards New England, especially East of Penobsceag, I can say nothing with Accuracy, and will the Coast.

^{*} Nobody has been at the Summit of these Hills; the craggy Tops are perpendicular; some People impute this fingular Appearance to their being always covered with Snow; but by what I learnt from Mr. Grant, who passed over that of these Hills by a Passege through them, called The Notes, I am induced to adopt the Opinion above.

ABas

therefore fay nothing at all. I have struck out of my Map most of the Hills which I found drawn in the Surveys whence I had the Rivers copied, as I suspected they were laid down too much ad libitum. I will not in these Parts vouch for even those which remain, except within the Line of my Scouting Parties from Penobscot to Kenebeag, and on the Back of the Settlements of the Counties of York and Cumberland. Of the Plealmont which lies upon the western Division of the Massachuset Province I can speak with some Accuracy, from my own Knowledge, formed by collating the Observations of Dr. Douglas and others on

· Vide Van Stralenberg's Account of Siberia, &c. Dar Concord River.

THIS Piedmont, which a Tartar would call Mas-Tchudi, has been called by the Indians here Mais-Tchufeag, which fignifies the same Thing, namely, The Country on this Side the Hills. It doth not range in Ridges, but lies in irregular hilly, though not high Land. The Rivers within this Tract, which run in all Directions, mark this, if the Eye had not. First, Concord River*, which rises in One Branch from a Pond in Framingham, and in Two others from amidst the eastern Ridges of the high Range about Marlborough, runs along the East Side at the Foot of the easternmost Ridge North to Metrimac River, a little below Pantucket Falls. Myftick and Medford Rivers on the North of Boston Harbour run from the North to the South; across their Heads the Ipswich River, rising in Wilmington, in the County of Middlesex, runs East and then turns North East.

DEar

Daz Ipfwich River.

CHARLES River arises in Five or Six Sources on the South East Side of Hopkington and Charles River Hollifton Ridge, all running South; the main Stream runs North Eaft, then North round this Ridge, then North-easterly, and then in Natick Township, runs away with a sinuous Course East-northerly till it meets Mother Brook, in Dedham. The other Branch called Mother Brook, hath Three Sources, Two on each Side Mooshill, Naponset, and Mashapoog, which runs North East; a Third which springs from the high elevated Tract South the Blue Hills; these all join in the Branch above-named, and meet the western Branch or real Charles River, in Dedham. Hence, running West in Needham, it sumbles in Falls across the South West End of Brooklin Kals, till it comes near Framingham Pond; it then runs away North East to Cambridge, where, winding round in a South West Course, it falls into Boston Harbour. The Hills of Roxbury and Dorchester are not Ridges, and are confined to the Northward of Mother Brook; the Part of this Piedmont, on the West and South West of Boston Bay, is divided by an elevated Tract of Land, whose general Direction may be described by a Line drawn from Squantum Neck to Mount Hope at the Head of Naraganset Bay. At the Back of Milton and Braintree it runs up into high Peaks of Hills called, by Sailors, the Blue Mountains. The main Drain of the District on the East Side of this high Tract is Taunton River, which runs nearly a straight Course South West under the East Foot of it to Tiverton on Naraganset Bay; all the Streams which fall into the North West Side of this River, come down South East from the High I and; not more than Two or Three, and the those very small ones, fall into it from the South East.

THE natural Vegetation of this Country, which I have been describing, is Pine of many Sorts, the White Masting Pine, and the Pitch Pine, Firs, Cedar, and Spruce; Oaks of many Sorts, Red, Black, and White; Beech, Birch, Maple, and Bass; Ash and Elm, both Black and White; Walnut, Hickory, Hornbeam, and Acacia. As these different Species of Wood predominate in each Place, the Soil may be pronounced to be of Mould, loomy and moist, stony or fandy, light or stiff.

In Tillage it produces Maize, Rye, Barley, Buck-wheat, and Pulse well; there is something in the Soil (at least as the New England Farmers husband it) which does not well for Wheat; it is chiefly a grazing Country, and feeds immense Numbers of Sheep and Oxen, and many Horses. Apples thrive in it to a great Degree, Peaches also, but not equal to what they do more to the Southward. Connecticut grows a great Quantity of Flax for Seed, which causes a considerable Export from thence.

THE Fisheries on the Coast: The lesser Fisheries in those Rivers, amongst which are Shad, Sturgeon, and Salmon in the Season: The Ship Timber, the Masting, the Lumber, the Naval Stores, and of late Pot Ash, are its peculiar and native Staples. The eastern Parts of Malfachulet Province, and the interior Parts of New Hampshire Province, being, towards the Coast, of a strong moist Soil, did contain a Source of this Naval Supply, which might have been inexhaustible; but Plunder and Waste profiting of bad Regulations, have well nigh exhausted this Store near the Rivers +.

DETAILED and tedious as the Remarks above will feem and prove in the Reading, they always appeared to me necessary to be observed by any who wished, or whose Duty it was,

^{*} Sudbury River, a Branch of Concord River, rifes in Weltborough.

⁺ There are some few Furs; I have met with some black Fox Skins from the Parts about Ponchskaeg.

19

to have a Knowledge of the Country. When I first went to America the Subject and the Object were both new to the Europeans; I thought the Situation in which I was employed required Attention to this Point; I never travelled without a Compais and a little Level, of my own Contrivance, for taking Elevations; besides that, from an Habit of Drawing from Nature, my Eye could mark an Angle with Exactness sufficient for Practice. I was very particular in observing and noting, not only from my own Observations but from Surveys, where such were projected with Care, the Ranges of the Hills and Mountains, I also marked the Sections which their Out-lines formed, also the Knobs or Bluff-endings, and the Peaks. I was particular in my Observations and Inquiries into the Courses and Nature of the Currents of the feveral Rivers, their Falls and Fords, wherever I had Opportunity. The Paffes and Gaps in the Mountains, and especially the Places where Posts fixed might give a Command in the Country. The Reader may see a vesty early Use which I made of this Knowledge (fuch as it was) in the State of the Service, which I drew up for the late Duke of Cumberland in the Year 1750; as also in the itinerary Observations referred to by Lewis Evans, which gave fome additional Topographical Merit to the First Edition of

Witen I was afterwards in a Situation to direct the Inquiries of others, I formed a Set of Instructions for directing the Observations and Remarks of such as were sent out to reconnoitre; and the Returns I received gave very sufficient Information as far as it could go. If the Plan, which I proposed and began, had been observed through the War, namely, that of obliging every Scout to keep a Journal with Topographical Remarks; and, upon the Returns of these, of copying into a Book, under a general Head; each within their respective District, all these Informations so returned; a very ample Store of Topographical Knowledge of the Country might have been collected and classed, which is now dispersed and lost. can speak from Experience of the Use of this; I experienced it in my own Province; such classed and posted Accounts would have proved a good Check on the Unfaithfulness of many an artificial Journal cooked up by the Scouting Parties; moreover the Habit of keeping fuch Journals, and making such Remarks, would have trained many a good Regimental Officer to become a real General. Without this Knowledge and practical Readiness in applying it, no Officer ought to be trufted with the Command of a Body of Men. It would be invidious, but it would be easy to show, how strongly this Truth was evinced in the Events of the last War in America. The Americans have been much used to this Habit. They will always have amongst their Officers good Partizans; and I shall never be surprized to see Generals formed from these. I say this not to disparage but to excite the Emulation of the

*THERE are in many Parts of New England Mines of Iron Ore, some of Copper; but I must suppose that either the Ore is not good, or that the Mines are not worth the Working, as most of the Iron which is forged in New England is brought from the southern Provinces in Pigs: And none of the Copper Mines are worked.

THERE is great Quantity of Bog-iron, which is used for Cast-metal, and is much esteemed.

I HAVE been told, when I was in the Country, of a Mine or Bog in which Lumps of Native Steel were found ; but I never saw Reason to remove the Doubt and Suspense of Opi-

* Although what I have faid above be the Fact as to New England in general, yet there are Iron Mines in fome Parts of this main Eastern Division; I may instance those of Mr. Levington in particular: This famous the One in the Tachonic Mountains near it, and the other by Salisbury Falls in Connecticut, about 12 Miles & B b off. The Tachonic Ore is richer than that from the New England Bed. The Salisbury Ore costs 25: 6d. per Load about 200 Tons of Limestone: 2700 Loads of Coals serve the Furnace to make 900 Tons of Pigs, and expend about 200 Tons of Limestone: 2700 Loads of Coals serve the Furnace to make 900 Tons of Pigs, and Forge. The Coals cost 125. 6d. per Load, and 3s. Cartage from the River. A Load of Coals is 100 Bushels on the Bank. Mr. Levington pays 2s. per Cord for cutting the Wood, which is repaid to him by the Collier, his Keeper, who is a second Hand to watch the Furnace while he sleeps. The Jobber, whose Business it is to Month. Two Fillers at 41. per Month. Two Mine Pounders, One Limestone Pounder, each 31. 105. per Clerk 451. per Ann. Carpenter 601. per Ann. Blacksmith 401. per Ann. One Ore-burner 31. per Month. The Forge; making Bar-iton from the Pigs at Week, but generally on an Average 20 Tons. Anchories, and 11. 15 s. from Anchories to Bars. They find the most profitable Way of working in the Porge; making Bar-iton from the Pigs 41. per Ton, or 21. 55. per Ton for making from the Pigs into its to keep Two Fires, One for refining, and One for Drawing. When the Forge is in Order and full Work; make a Ton of Bar-iron it requires 2700 Weight of Pigs, and expends Four Load and an Half of Coals. The York Currency per Ton.

N. B. These Observations were noted down in 1754, the Sums are in Currency, which was as 4 to 7 in its Pro-

York Currency per Ton.

N. B. These Observations were noted down in 1754, the Sums are in Corrency, which was as 4 to 7 in its Pro-

re is some-

which I found

vere laid down

remain, except

n the Back of

ont which lies ccuracy, from

and others on

called by the

ountry on this ot high Land. Eye had not.

gham, and in

orough, runs

River, a little fon Harbour fing in Wil-

kington and

North round

nuous Courfe

lled Mother

apoog, which Blue Hills;

harles River,

South West

North East

on Harbour.

Northward

t of Boston

described by

t Bay. At Sailors, the

gh Tract is ft Foot of it Side of this

ee, and the

ne of many ; Oaks of

and Elm, le different

of Mould.

ot well for and Oxen. t equal to k for Seed.

are Shad. the Naval ts of Mafwards the ight have well nigh

ing, they y it was,

kaeg.

nion with which I always received the Account. There may be, for ought I know, a Species of Bog-iron, which is peculiarly adapted to the Process by which Steel is 'armed from Iron, and which more readily receives that Temper. I always understood, however, that Steel is not Native but Artificial.

HAVING thus given a Description of the Interior of the Country, I shall now describe the Coasts and Rivers which run into the Ocean as far as falls within this Map.

Bac a6 Bay and Rivers, St. Croix, a general Ad. iunct.

THE River Pasam-Aquada, or Postam-Accada, which runs into a Bay so called, is the Pafamaquady supposed eastern Boundary of New England; to the East of this begins Aquada or Nova Scotia; an incertain River St. Croix is the nominal Boundary. But as the French, according to their Mode of taking Possession, always fixed a Cross in every River they came to, almost every River on this Coast of Sagadahoc has in its Turn been deemed by them La Riviere de St. Croix. Under Equivocation of this general Appellative they have amused our Negotiators on every Occasion.

> THE Source of Pasam-Aquada River is formed by a Succession of Lakes and Swamps running East 42 Miles; it then takes the Form of a River and runs East North East Eight Miles and an Half, then South and by East 12 Miles; then makes a Bend of about 10 Miles Course, run has round by South, till it returns to the same Parallel at the Distance of Five Miles and an Half East; it turns then to the South, and here are the great Falls where Marine Navigation ends; hence it runs South East Six Miles, and then South and by East Six more to its Mouth.

In and off Pasam-Aquada Bay are many fine Mands, as Grand Manan.

ALL the Land lying between Pasam-Aquada and Penobskaeg is White-Pine Land, a ftrong moist Soil, with some Mixtures of Oaks, White Ash, Birch, and other Trees, and in the upper Inland Parts has almost generally Beech Ridges.

Bas

MOUNT Desert is a little Island of very high Land, which being covered on the South with a String of little Islands forms a very fine and fafe Harbour. The Entrance is from the Eastward; I went into it in my own Province 20 Gun Ship, the King George, and found sufficient Depth; however there is a Middle Ground at the Entrance, of which the Navigator must take Cognizance.

Penôbíkeäg Bay.

BEHIND this Mand, which lies near the Shore, is a very large Opening that forms the Mouth or Bay of Mount Defert River.

To the East of this the Land advances South in Form of a Promontory, on the Front of which are Four large Islands and a Multitude of little ones; the large ones are, Deer Island, the Two Foxes Mands, and Holt Island; these, with the Promontory, form the East Side of Penôbskeäg Bay.

Ca4

MONHAGON Island, which lies between Three and Four Leagues South South West from Duck Harbour, may be faid to form the West Point of Penobskeag Bay; Duck Harbour forms the South Point of the West Side on the main Land; hence the Shore trends North East Five Miles to Terrant's Harbour; the Land a pretty high Ridge; hence North North East Four Miles, then rounding Four Miles more so as to make a North Course.

HERE the Ridges of the Land rife higher and continue to range hence about Three Miles and an Half to Owl's Head, fo called from a Bluff Point which the Sailors imagine to bear some Resemblance to an Owl's Head; round this Point is Madom-bédeag Bay, about Two Miles and an Half broad, lying at the Foot of Madom-bédeag Hill, a high Ridge which goes off North: Behind this is another Ridge running further North, called Magunticoog; about here begins the South Point of an Island, which lies Length-ways in the Middle of the Bay, is about 12 Miles long, and is called Long Island: The North Point, from the Shape in which it makes from Sea exactly resembling a Turtle, we called Turtle Head. If I had, as I once intended, annexed any Drawings to this Description, I should here have given Sections of Out-lines of the Forms of all the Ranges and Heads as they present themselves to the Eye out at Sea. From the North East Point of Madombédeäg the Shore trends North East and by North, about 15 Miles to Pasadomkeag (or Pumpking) Point, which forms the West Point of the Mouth of Penobskeag River, as Peguoit or Cape Razier does the Eastern. The River at this Entrance is about point blank Shot over.

Passing up between these Two Points, one finds the River opening on the West into a circular Bay; to the East is another Bay, called, by the French, Pentagoat or Pentooskeag, where I faw the Ruins of a French Settlement, which from the Scite and Nature of the Houses, and the

Remains

Remains of Fields and Orchards, had been once a pleasant Habitation; one's Heart felt Sorrow that it had ever been destroyed.

THERE is a large Island at the Entrance into the Channel of the River above this broad Part, called Bethune Island; the Land is pretty high on each Side the River. As one approaches to the Falls one sees on the North very high Hills, which, to distinguish from the Lesser ones, we call Mountains. At 35 Miles above the Mouth the River tumbles for near Two Miles over Falls which totally put a Stop to all Marine Navigation: About Two Miles North West above these are other Falls.

THE Courses up the River from the Mouth to the Falls are as follow: From Peguoit N. 3 Miles, N. and by E. 2, N. W. and by N. 2, N. W. 8, N. N. E. 4[‡], N. 2, N. W. and by N. 1[‡], and N. by W. 1². Total 35.

In the Front of the Falls there runs across the River a Row of pointed Rocks, which at Low Water appear like Pickets across the River; I got over these at High Water in a large armed Sloop, the Massachuset, and stuck upon a round smooth Rock in the Middle of the River while the Tide was running down Three Knots. Capt. Hollowell, who commanded the King George, and who went up the River with me, by running the Men from Side to Side of the Sloop, so as to give her a great Roll, rolled her off, and she tumbled off like a Seal into the Water. It was well that he was so quick in his Resource, and so ready in executing it, for foon after at Low Water this Rock stood more than a Fathorn above the Water, the Tide running down Five Knots.

For Nine Miles above the Falls the River puts on the Appearance of a Lake Two Miles wide, lying North and South, and being full of Islands: The old Penchsket Indian Town stood at the Bottom of this, at the Head of the Falls. Here, and below on the western Banks of the River, were old worn-out clear Fields, extending Four or Five Miles. Six Miles higher up North, where. Passadâmkeäg River comes in from the East, is Passadâmkeäg Indian Town, to which Scite the Penobskeags were removed. About Two Miles and an Half above this One meets another Fork of Two Branches, One comes South East about 11 Miles from Sebaeg Pond, the main One from the North Two Miles. East North East Six Miles higher is Ma-ada-ôuamkeag Indian Town, the River comes to this Place South East about 16 Miles from fome Ponds whence it takes its Source.

THIS River and District of Penobskaëg remaining last War in Possession of the Natives, who had put themselves and lived under the Patronage and Authority of the French, and were governed by a Jesuit as their Priest and Superintendant: In the Year 1759 (in Time of War with the Indians as well as French) the Governor of Massachuset took Possession of it, and built a Fort, which the People of the Province were pleafed to call FORT POWNALL, and which, to all Purposes wanted, held command in it. This was the last River and District on the North American Coast unpossessed, and which thus taken completed the British Possession

AT the Distance of about Two Leagues West-northerly is the Mouth of St. George's St. George's River, near a Mile wide at the Mouth; in going up to the Bason at the Forks, where stood River. Fort St. George, it is a strait Course North East and by North about 16 Miles, the Land on each Side high; at Three Miles from the Mouth you pass the First Narrows, made so by the Points of the high Land running in; above this the River is wide again, and a Cove runs up on the Right Hand North East and by East Four Miles in Length, reckoned from the Narrows; from the Head of this Cove there is a Portage over the Neck to Terrant's Harbour; from the Lower Narrows to the Upper like Narrows is Seven Miles and an Half, from thence to the Bason Four Miles and an Half; from the Entrance of this up to the Fort One Mile. The Breadth of this Bason is nearly Two Miles, from hence there is an Indian Path and Portage of about a Mile to a little Creek which falls into Pen-ôb skeag Bay. The Fort George stands upon a Point of Land in the Forks between Two Branches of this River, the one coming from Two Ponds on Ma-adombedeag Hill about Six Miles, at a Mile and Three Quarters above the Fort is obstructed by the Falls: The other Branch at 10 Miles

FIVE Miles West of George's River is Broad Bay; a Number of Islands lie in the Front Broad Bay. of all this Coast, so that Sloops and small Vessels may fail within them as if in a covered Ca4 Harbour. It would become tedious to give a List of all; the Principal beginning from the West Point of Pen-ôb skeäg Bay are, Metin-eäg, Monhégan, Duck Island, Planting Island, Crooked Sand, Leveret's Island; Ma-adom-côg off Point Pleasant, the West Point of George's River, Hatchet Island, Muscongus Island, Hog Island, and Oar Island; the Five last are in Broad Bay and in the Mouth of Mulcongus River.

Bally to a will

nto a circuag, where I les, and the Remains

v, a Species

from Iron,

hat Steel is

describe the

illed, is the a or Nova , according

to, almost

Riviere de ur Negoti-

nd Swamps

East Eight

about 10

Distance of

Falls where

nd by East

e Land, a

ees, and in

the South

ce is from

eorge, and

which the

forms the

the Front

are, Deer m the East

West from

k Harbour

ends North

orth North

hree Miles

magine to

Bay, about

nigh Ridge

called Ma-

vays in the

orth Point,

lled Turtle

i, I should ids as they bédeäg the

Pumpking)

oit or Cape over.

[22]

Ca4

Broad Bay runs up to Miles, and carries a Breadth from Two Miles to One Mile and a Half: Two Branches fall into it at the Head, the East one is stopped by a Fall at Two Miles and a Quarter, called Ma-adameg Falls: The other at Five Miles has Falls, called Cheouanasag.

THERE are Three little Rivers betwixt Broad Bay and Kenebaëg River, Pemequid, Damariscotta, and Sheepscut, all having Falls on them.

ABCa3 Kenebaëg River. As the River Kenebaec has been now rendered famous as a Pais, by a March of some Spirit and Enterprize made by the Americans, following its Course, across the Land to St. Lawrence or Canada River, I shall here give a more particular and detailed Description of it than I should otherwise have entered into.

This River, in the Year 1754 and 1755, was talked of as a Rout by which an Army might pass, the best and shortest Way to attack Canada and Quebec. The Rout was supposed to be by an Indian Path and Carrying-place, which going off from Kenebaeg about Eight or 10 Miles above Noridgewaëg, in a North West Course of Six or Seven Miles, came to a Pond which iffued into the River Chaudiere. Some such Information had been given to Government; it was of the utmost Importance that Government should not be missed. In the Year 1756, I had an Opportunity of inquiring into this Matter by scrutinizing a Journal given to me, and figned by Capt. Hobbs and Lieut. Kenedy, and by examining the Journalists themselves as to the Authority of the Particulars. I found enough to be convined that this supposed Pass was mere Conjecture, taken upon trust of BARTHOLEMON an Indian, who was found to be false and a Spy, and was in 1755 shot by our own People as he was attempting to desert. Government therefore was early cautioned against this Milinformation. When I was Governor of the Province of Massachuset's Bay, I had this Rout particularly investigated, by Ensign Ho-WARD a Country Surveyor, under the Direction of Capt. NICHOLLS who commanded at Fort Frederick. Instead of a short Pass of some Eight or 10 Miles of easy Portage, this Indian Path turned out to be a Rout, on a Line as the Bird flies, of near 50 Miles over Land, imprassicable to an Army that hath a Train of Artillery and heavy Baggage. It appeared however that (although a difficult and very laborious Rout) it was practicable to any Body of Men who should go light armed, as a Scouting Party, either to reconnoitre or to break up Settlements. The Sort of March which Arnold and his People experienced, has confirmed this Account given 17 or 18 Years ago. After taking Possession of the Penobskaëg Country, I had all the eastern Branches of this River traced to their Sources, and the Communications between them and the Waters of Penobskaëg scrutinized by constant Scouting Parties. A general Map which I had plotted down from these Routs and Journals, together with Surveys of the Rivers, is the Authority to this Map in these Parts.

THIS River Kenebaëg, to begin from its principal Branch, may be described as rising on the Height of the Land in North Lat. 45° 20', and in East Longitude, from Philadelphia, 5° 10' or thereabouts; its Source is from a little Pond, and the first Courses of its Birth a Succession of Ponds or drowned Lands, Swamps, and Falls. Its first general Course is 30 Miles South East, it then makes a great Bow whose String (lying East and by South and West and by North) is 12 Miles. It then runs North-easterly Nine Miles and an Half, and then tumbling over Falls North East 10 Miles, joins the North Branch. The North Branch is faid (I speak not here from the same Degree of Authority) to arise in and issue from a little Pond about 16 Miles North of this Crotch, from whence (it is likewife faid) there is a Carrying-place of 13 or 14 Miles to an eastern Branch of the Chaudiere River. This was represented to me as the shortest Rout to Canada, but I do not find in my Journals that I have fet this down as confirmed or fufficiently authenticated. After these Two Branches join, they run South-easterly about Three Miles, when a small River tumbling over Falls, and running between high perpendicular rocky Banks for Seven Miles and an Half, and iffuing from a great Pond full of Islands+, called Sebaim, or by some such Name, North East 12 Miles distant comes into the Kenebaëg. This Stream is impracticable for any Navigation at these Falls, but there is a Carrying-place on the East Side from a Cove to the Head of the Falls. From the Junction of this Stream the River has its Course South-westerly 12 Miles, when one comes to the Place whence the Indian Path goes off to the North West, as shall be hereafter described. Hence with many Windings the River keeps its southern Course to Noridgewacg, where it has the Appearance of a Lake full of Islands. On the Banks of this was the Indian Dwelling of the Tribe of that Name. A little below are the Falls. The River then runs in a winding Course Five Miles East, and at the Point where it turns again South the River Wesseronsage comes in from the North East. Keeping on the same Course 12 or 14 Miles more it comes to Tachonaëg Falls, below which Sebaftoocoog comes into it, from a Pond bearing North East, and diltant about 25 Miles: In the Fork between these Two

Streams

A a 3

[†] From this Lake there is a Communication by a fhort Portage to the One of the Sources of Penobskaeg, and I have been told with an eastern Branch of Chaudiere also; but I do not give this last as from Authority.

23]

le and

: Two

called

equid,

fome

to St. n of it

might be by Miles

which

nt; ic

56, I

, and

selves

poled

and to

lefert.

rernor

n Ho-

t Fort

Path

icable at (al-

hould

given all the

them

Map

ivers,

ng on lphia, irth a is 30

n and

, and ranch .

little

Car-

as re-

have

, they

run-

Muing

ift 12

ion at

f the

when

here-

No-

is was River

South

12 or

from

Two

g, and

reams

The

Streams Mr. SHIRLEY built Fort Halifax. From hence the River runs in a Course Southwesterly 17 Miles to Cushnoog; here is a little Blockhouse called Fort Western. The Fall at Cushnoog is the Head of Tide Water; Sloops of 90 Tons Burthen come up hither from Sea, which, if the River is reckoned to Small Point, is about 30 Miles distant. This River is in general nerrow, and continued between high Banks, it runs through a ridgy rather than hilly Country; about Five or Six Miles below Cushnoog the Stream Cobessiconti comes in from the West, running out of a Pond of the same Name, full of Islands, lying Five Miles West of Kenebacg. The River in the same Course, Distance about Eight or Nine Miles lower, comes to Swan Island; just above which, on a Point on the West Side of the River, is a Blockhouse called Richmond Fort; from this Point to the North Point of Merry-

This Bay, fo called from fome Even; interesting to the First Adventurers, is formed by the Junction of the River Sagadahoc (Ammerelcoggin or Pejepschaeg) with the River

To describe next the River Kenebaëg as a Rout to Quebeck, in the first Place the Reader has been told that Sloops of 90 Tons Burthen can go up to Cushnoog Falls, about 30 Miles Miles from Small Point. From thence to Fort Hallifax, at Tackonic Falls, 17 Miles, is a Waggon Road. Thence a certain Degree of Navigation for Bateaux takes Place, which is interrupted by Falls and Rapids below Noridgewaeg, at which Places all Baggage must be again carried over Land, where a Waggon Road might be made between the Hills and the River. Half a Mile above Noridgewaeg there is a long sharp Fall, but that a good Waggon Road might be made quite up to the Great Carrying-place. Hence the Indian Path goes off West from the River over Land about Four Miles and an Half to a Pond about Three Quarters of a Mile long; a good Waggon Road might be made here: This First Pond has been found to iffue its Waters into the Kenebaeg. Hence the Path runs over the like Grounds West-northerly about a Mile, and comes to a Second Pond, this h. 1 been found to issue its Waters into Sagadahoc River. Hence over the like Land, and in the same Course about a Mile more, it comes to a * Third Pond, which iffuing its Waters to the North, and falling into a River which runs North-easterly, gave rise to the Misinformation that here went the Rout to Canada by Chaudiere; but the River which this Pond empties itself into is found to be the Kenebacg, which in this Place runs North-easterly; from this Pond the Path runs Westnortherly near Four Miles, and strikes the fouthermost Bend of this main Branch of Kenebaeg; up this Stream there may be an imperfect Navigation for Indians, and Traders, or Hunters, somewhat better in the Time of Freshes, but both the Navigation is bad and the travelling between high Ranges of Mountains, and in swampy boggy Vales very troublesome to Individuals, very arduous, and almost impracticable to Bodies of Men. When you get higher towards the Source of the River, you come to a Chain of Ponds which makes the Navigation better, but this is interrupted with Falls. From the Head of the River to a little Stream which falls into Agamuntaeg Pond, is a Carrying place of about Four Miles. That is the Indian Carrying place, but I apprehend that if a Body of Men would transport any Baggage which requires a Depth of Water before it can be embarked, the Portage must be to, or near to, the Lake, about 10 Miles. This Lake is the Head of Chaudiere River, and is about 40 Miles above the present Settlements of the Canadians.

THE River Sagadahock, Ammerescoggin, or Pejepschaeg, which properly speaking is but Sagadahock the main western Branch of Kenebaëg, riles in Lat. 44° 50' North-easterly of the White Hills River. in New Hampshire, not far from the Head of Connecticut River; it has its Source in a Ba 2 Lake called Umbagoog. Two or Three other leffer Streams isluing from little Ponds to the East of this join it after it has run South about 26 Miles; it then turns East North East 60 Miles, and meets a Second main Source rifing from a Lake about 19 Miles West of Noridgewaëg. These Two Streams after the Western One has run about 86 Miles East South East, and the Eastern One about 34 Miles South join; and hence the River runs South 40 Miles. In this Course it runs within Two Miles of the Sea Coast, but then turns short about North and runs over a Fall called Pejepskaeg into Merry-meeting Bay. In this Bay Kenebaeg and this River unite, this lofes its Name, and the River Kenebaeg continues its South Course about Five or Six Miles to its Mouth, in which are Two pretty large Islands, Arrosaeg and Reskêgon. If Small-point be reckoned to be the Mouth of the River, instead of Five or Six it is 16 or 17 Miles from Merry-meeting Bay to its Mouth. Round Small-point to the East is a deep Bay with a large Island in it called Sebasedagon, included between Long-reach and Merriconaëg Neck. This Neck is about 11 Miles long, and about Three Quarters of a Mile broad. It was in my Time incorporated into a District, and I named it Haroswell, from the Seat of my old Friend Mr. Wichcor of Lincolnshire, where I had spent many a happy Holiday when a School-boy. This became a very confiderable Settlement last War; it had

Harpsmill =

The Pond, which was falfly faid to be the Head of the River Chaudiere, and so set down in a Map published in 1754, has a Mark fet upon it in this Map.

84 taxable Polls in it, a Company of Militia, and paid besides Fifty Pounds per Ann. to the

C a 3 Casco Bay. Casco Bay: This Bay, if reckoned from Cape Elizabeth to Small Point, is 25 Miles wide, and about 14 deep; it is a most beautiful Bay, full of little Islands. Brunswick stands at the North East Cove of it, and Falmouth, a sweet pretty Town, on a most delightful Scite, on a hilly Neck of Land at the South West End of it. As this is now no more, I will from of 600 Families settled in Three Parishes, New Casco, Sapoodock, and Stroud Water: The Body of the Town far elevated on a Neck of Land stretching out East from Stroud Water: The Body ing a kind of Mole to a little Cove within it. This Part consisted of a Church and Townhouse (this being a Country Town) and about 112 Houses. This Town was laid out in Lots forming Two Streets parallel to the Harbour, and Five at right Angles to them: Inhabitants were settling and building fast on these Lots. The Harbour is extremely sine, large, ried from hence directly to the West Indies in Lumber, Boards, Staves, and Fish of the small mouth, and the Presumskeap rising in Great Tobago Pond runs into the Bay at North Yar-Stroud Water running East on the Back of the Scite of Falmouth, salls also into this Bay South of Falmouth. None of these Rivers are capable of marine Navigation to any Length, in most it is stopped by Falls.

Caz ROUNDING Cape Elizabeth to the South West, and between that Point and the East Point of Winter Harbour, is Scarborough Bay, into which Two or Three inconsiderable Streamlets run.

ROUNDING this last Point and Southak's Isles, you come to Winter Harbour and Saco Bay, contained within this Point and Cape Porpoise.

Saco River.

The River Saco has Two principal Sources, one springs from the Offipee Pond near Offipee Hills, the other rises from the Notch amidst the White Hills; the one called Offipee, the other Pigwaket River. These soon unite, and the River, keeping in general a South-eastern Course for about 60 or 70 Miles, runs between Scarborough and Biddiford Townships into Saco Bay by Winter Harbout: Marine Navigation is stopped in this River very near the

ROUNDING Cape Porpoise is Well's Bay, contained within this Cape and Cape Nedock or Bald-head. Into this runs Kenebunk River, which has its Source in the Northernmost of Lovels Ponds in Lat. 43° 53'.

BETWEEN Cape Nedock and Piscatua River is York Harbour.

Ca2

PISCATUA River being the Boundary between the eastern Division of the Massachuset and New Hampshire Province, I will here, before I proceed further, give such an Account as I am enabled to do with any Degree of Certainty, of the Ranges of the Hills in these Parts.

As I kept up, during the last War, a constant Line of Scouting Parties on the Back of the Settlements in these Parts, and as I gave Instructions amongst other Points for their marking the Nature of the Land; and as these Scouts, after I took Possession of the Penobsceag Country, extended to that River, the Returns of the Officers cid, in some small Degree, answer my Design as to this Point. I may state in general that the Parts towards the Coasts are White Pine Land. The upper or interior Parts Oak, with high Chesnut Ridges, having Eirch in the Vales; these Vales are almost intirely occupied by Swamps, Ponds, and little Lakes. There is a Communication between Penobsceag and Kenebek Rivers, with very short Portages from Fort Pownall to Fort Hallisax, by a Succession of Ponds and by Sebastoocoog River. There is a like Communication of a still shorter Course between the Branches of these Rivers at their Heads. There is likewise a very easy Communication between the East Branches of Penobsceag and the Sources of Passamquada Rivers.

AT the Back of York Township is a very high Peak called Agamanticoos, from hence the Ridges of the Hills of these Parts range North East under various local Names.

The Ranges in York and Cumberland Counties trend to the Northward of North Eaft, those in the County of Lincoln East of Kenebaëg next the Coast do so likewise, but within Land they trend more and more to the East of North East. All the Heads of Kenebaëg, Penob-skaëg, and Passam-aquâda River are on the Height of the Land running East North East.

B a 4

4

25 Miles k flands ful Scite, will from confilted he Body nd form-Townd out in : Inhae, large, ade carhe fmall th Yar-

. to the

ft Point Stream-

Casco.

his Bay

Length,

Offipee

d Saco

ec, the eastern ps into ear the

edock oft of

et and as I arts.

of the rking fceäg gree, Coafts

ving little very cbafches the

ence

hofe and ob-

LUA

PISCATUA River is the only Port of the Province of New Hampshire; the Embouchure of this River for 10 Miles on one Course (reckoning this Course upwards as you enter it) North West, and then Five or Six Miles Southinto Little Bay and Exeter Biy, has more the Appearance of a deep Bay than a River; there is in the Mouth of it the Island Newcattle, about a Mile and Half long and a Mile and Quarter broad. It is navigable up the First Course for Ships of any Burthen, for Nine Miles more up the West Branch to Exeter it is navigable for Sloops; and also up the East Branch or main River to the Falls. This River fprings from the fouthernmost of Lovels Ponds, and tumbling over feveral Falls under the Name of Salmon River, and running South and South-easterly falls into the broad Baylike Part called Piscatua. A Line drawn North from the Head of this River till it meets the Boundary of the Province of Quebec, is the Boundary betwixt the Two Provinces of Maffachuset and New Hampshire. In the Description which I gave of the Country at large, the Province of New Hampshire as well as the western Division of Massachuset was included. I therefore here pass on to Merrimaeg, commonly called Merrymack, River in Massachuset's Bay Province.

CONTINUING along the Coast South about 20 Miles, one comes to the Mouth of MERRI- Da 2 MACK River, about a Quarter of a Mile broad; this River has Two principal Sources, the Western one is Squam Pond in Lat. 43° 50': The Branch which runs from this South bears the Indian Name Osiïnaosasset. The eastern Branch springs in Osinipissiocket or Richmond Lake; the Dimensions and Shape of this are accurately laid down in the Map, and need no further Explanation. Between these Two Ponds or Lakes run the Red Hills, so called from their apparent Soil being chiefly of the red shelly Land taken Notice of in other parts of this Work. This Eaftern or Merrimaeg Branch runs out of the West or South-western Bay of this Lake. After Four or Five Miles tumbling over Falls it meets the western Branch which joins it. Its Course from hence to the Line which divides the South of New Hampshire, and the North of Massachuset is South according to the Course of the Rusges amidst which it runs. There are numberless Multitudes of Streams which run into it from the West, all which rise from little Ponds and Swamps in the Vales of the great middle Range. The first princips. Stream which runs into it is the Conticoog Branch from the West. Just below where this Stream enters, the River takes a turn East, and crosses through Penecoog Ridge, a little Stream called Sowcoog comes in from the North. About Two Miles below this, coming also from the North, from a Pond South of Ouinipissiocket Lake, comes in the Suncoog; below this the River runs through or across a Ridge of Hills, which range North East, called Amaiskaeg, and here are the Amaiskaeg Falls. Just above the Narrows where the Pitch of the Fall commences, the Waters of the River, pent up, spread to the Breadth of Half a Mile, at the Narrows the Channel is about 40 Rod across. The Stream after tumbling over Ledges of Rocks, at the Narrows shoots away in Three principal rocky Channels and over craggy Ledges, twifted round to the South West; the Fall is above 26 Feet in the The Banks at the Narrows are steep Rocks, those on the East Side 10 Feet high. After this the River continues its Course uninterrupted to Pantucket or Pantoocoog great Falls*. About Three Miles before it croffes the Division Line, the Nashawaeg River, which I took Notice of before as arising on the Sides of the Watchuset and Wadadeag Peaks, runs into it from the West. At these Falls the River turns East, and crosses a Ridge before noticed, ranging North; above the Falls the River is wide, at the Falls narrow; the rocky Ledge of the Falls is Slate; there are Two Pitches, and the Stream shoots with an inconceivable Rapidity between the upper and lower Pitch or Falls. The upper Fall is 10 Feet perpendicular; the Rapid, between the Two Falls, descends also to Feet in the Course of its Shot; the latter has 24 Feet Fall in 65 Rods Course. The Whole of these Falls is

A LITTLE below these Falls, the Concord River, running North along the East Foot of this Pentoocog Ridge, comes into the Merrimaëg. There are two leffer Falls between this and Haverhill; that at Haverhill stops Marine Navigation.

THE Country in which this River takes its Rife, as well as that through which it and its many C a attendant Waters run, is the great living Magazine of Masts and Naval Timber. These are floated down this River; but as very many fine Maits, and much valuable Timber, have been loft or at least spoiled in shooting the Falls, especially those of Amaiskeag and Pentoocoog, I had, when I was Governor, several Projects and Proposals laid before me, for making Channels at those Falls, through which the Masts and Timber might be shot without Danger. Besides the Difficulty of the Measures proposed, and my Apprehension of the Damage which the River must sustain elsewhere by being drained off too low if the Measure did succeed, I had other Reasons for not entering into them. While I saw the almost invaluable Interest of this great Naval Magazine neglected and abandoned to every Waste and Rapine,

[•] Two large and principal Branches which come into the Merrimaeg from the West (viz. The Piscatagnage and Sowbaeg or Sowbaegon Rivers) are by an Oversight neglected to be inferted into the Text, which is supplied by their being mentioned in this Note. They run between Conticoog and Nashawaeg.

for Want of common Attention to Regulations which had been repeatedly proposed to Ministers, and which would have cost nothing but Attention, I did not wish to propose a Jobb that would have expended Four or Five Thousand Pounds, and not have mended the Matter. From Haverhill the River runs winding along a pleasant rich Vale of Intervals, and passing between Newberry and Salisbury runs to Sea.

IPSWICH is the next River Southward on this Coast; that I have already taken Notice of.

HENCE rounding Cape ANN to the West, one enters the Bay of Boston, and so by the Harbours, Cape Ann, Salem, and Marblehead, between Nahant and Alderton Points, into Boston Harbour. It is sufficient here to fry, that this Harbour is full of Islands, threading amidft which the Ship Channel runs.

- Da3 To the Southward of Cape Ann, a long Hook of a Promontory called Cape Cop, takes up again the Line of Coast. This has been formed by the Coil and Recoil of the Tides, rolling up Silt and Sand at the Thread of their least Force. In the Barb (if I may so express myself) of this Hook, is Cape-Cod Harbour. This Promontory forms One of the Counties of the Province Massachusses, and is called Barnsable County. It circumscribes Barnsable County. stable-Bay. Many and various Alterations have been made, and are continually making on the East Coast at the Back of this Promontory: And a long Point of Sand has been formed into folid Marsh Land within these Forty Years, at the South Point of it. Let those who are curious in the Process of the Operations of Nature, watch the Progress of George's Sand. From the Inquiries I made, and the Answers I got, I think that will in some Years, and perhaps not many hence, form into another Sable Island. Its southern Point is now at Low Water dry.
- Goino round this Promontory South, and then West, the Islands Nantuckett and Martha's Vineyard present themselves. The First is a Settlement of Whalers and Fishers, on a hilly, sandy, bare Island, which could give Subsistance to no other Species of Ea3 Being. So improved, it swarms with Inhabitants; and is become so considerable in its Interest and Property, as to form One of the Counties of the Massachusetts Province, by the Name of Nantuckett County.
- MARTHA'S Vineyard is a very peculiar Spot of Ground, a triangular Plain of fine Meadow Land, hemmed in North West and North East by two hilly rocky Sides. This E a 2 also swarms with Inhabitants, and is a Settlement of Consideration sufficient to have been formed into One of the Counties of the fame Province, by the Name of Dake's County,
- Ear HENCE rounding to the North, and passing by Elizabeth's Islands and Buzzard's Bay. on the North East, one comes to Naragenset Bay and Rhode Mand, the District of New England which forms the united Colony of RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATION. The Land round this Bay is high and hilly; and through the Middle of Rhode-Island, from South to North, runs a hilly elevated Ridge.

SECT. III.

Of the Western Division.

7'he Western Series.

"HE Land, South-westward of Hudson's River, may be considered as divided into a Number of Stages. The first Object worthy Regard, in this Part, is a Rief, or Vein of Pocks, of the Talky or Ifinglaffy Kind, some Two or Three, or Halt a Dozen Miles broad; rifing generally fome small Matter higher than the adjoining Land; and extending from New-York City, South-westerly by the Lower Falls of Delaware, Schuylkill, Susquehanna, Gun-Powder, Patapsco, Potomack, Rapahannock, James River, and Ronoak. This was the antient maritime Boundary of America, and forms a very regular Curve. The Land between this Rief and the Sea, and from the Navelink Hills South-westward as far as this Map extends, and probably to the Extremity of Georgia, may be denominated the Lower Plains, and confifts of Soil washed down from above, and Sand accumulated from the Ocean. Where these Plains are not penetrated by Rivers, they are a white Sea-Sand, about 20 Feet deep, and perfectly barren, as no Mixture of Soil helps to enrich them. But the Borders of the Rivers, which descend from the Uplands, are rendered fertile by the Soil washed down with the Floods, and mixed with the Sand gathered from the Sea. The Substratum of Sea Mud, Shells, and other foreign Subjects, is a perfect Confirmation of this Supposition. And hence it is, that for 40 or 50 Miles Inland, and all the Way from the Navesinks to Cape Florida, all is a perfect Barren, where the Wash from the Upland has not enriched the Borders of the Rivers; or fome Ponds

and Defiles have not furnished proper Support for the Growth of White Cedars. There ' is commonly a Vein of Clay seaward of the Isinglassy Rief, some Three or Four Miles

' wide ; which is a coarse Fullers Earth, and excellently fitted, with a proper Portion of

First Stage, or Lower Plains.

* Fc

A Vein of Clay.

Loom, to make Bricks of.

d to Mie a Jobb Matter. d paffing

tice of.

the Han nts, into reading

E Cop. of the may fo e of the es Barnking on formed ofe who eorge's

TT and ers and ecies of its Inby the

Years.

now at

e Mea-This e been ounty.

s Bay, f New TION. , from

ivided t, is a and 3 chuyl-, and ry re-Hills

, and they Soil ands, Sand ects, Miles vhere onds

orgia,

here Miles n of

ROM

· Faom this Rief of Rocks, over which all the Rivers fall, to that Chain of broken Hills, Second Stage, called the South Mountain, there is a Distance of 50, 60, or 70 Miles of very uneven or the Up-Ground, rising sensibly as you advance further inland and may be denominated the Up-land. This consists of Veins of different Kinds of Soil and Substrata, some Scores of Miles

in Length, and in some Places overlaid with little Ridges and Chains of Hills.' There is a peculiar Stratum of Soil runs in the same Direction with the last through this Stage. The People of the Country call it Red Shell Land, It appears to me to be a Species of red Marl, although where it is dug up, or turned up with the Plough, it rifes in flaty Kind of Lamina, and feems frony, yet it foon diffolves in the Air, and is excellent Wheat Land. When it has been tilled for many Years, fo that it begins to fail in its Fertility, if the Hufbandman tets his Plough a little deeper, fo as to turn up a fresh Layer, this, mixed with the old worn Top, gives fresh Power of Vegetation to it.

THE First Place in which this Stratum appears, as far as I have been able to learn, is in the Red Mountains, West of Winnipissiocket Lake: As running in a Vein, the First Appearance of it is on the West Side of the Range of Mountains which run on the East Side of Connecticut River, and beginning at Hertford, runs 10 Miles South West to Farmington, then Six Miles West to Penthorn, then South West to the Mountains. It appears again in New Jersey, at Schuyler's Mines, runs thence to Brunswick, and spreading goes across the Jerseys, over the high Ridge on which Prince-Town stands. I am told it continues in the same general Direction across Pennsylvania, but I had not the Means of pursuing it.

LIME STORE is found almost every where in the upper Parts of this Stage, and it is the general Dreffing that the Husbandmen use.

THERE is found to the Northward of Newark in New-Jersey, an exceeding good Fire Stone, which stands well.

THE Soap Stone is found about the Delaware River; and the Asbestos in many Parts of this Stage.

THERE are in New Jersey Two Copper Mines, One at Col. Scholer's on the Passaick River, a very fruitful one of rich Ore; the Water obstructed the Working of it for some Time: a worse Perplexity about the Title since his Death hath stopped its being worked. It was faid that there was Silver mixed in with this Ore, it certainly fold as Ore at a great Price. The other is at Mr. Stevens on the upper Part of the Raritan. There is certainly now and then little Grains of native pure Gold found in this Ore, I have had forme of it. This fold for 601. and 621. Sterling a Ten in 1754, Schylle a for above 701. Sterling.

I HAVE not heard of any Lead any where as yet found on the South or East Side the Mountains; there are several Appearances of it on the West Side. The French worked a Lead Mine in the Offlinois Country.

THE Declivity of the Whole gives Rapidity to the Streams; and our violent Gusts of Rain have washed it all into Gullies, and carried down the Soil to enrich the Borders of the Rivers in the Lower Plains. These Inequalities render Half the Country not easy capable of Culture, and impoverish it, where torn up with the Plough, by daily washing away the richer Mould that covers the Surface.

THE * South Mountain is not in Ridges like the Endless Mountains, but in small, broken, Third Stage fleep, stony Hills; nor does it run with so much Regularity. In some Places it gradually or Piemont. degenerates to Nothing, not to appear again for some Miles, and in others spreads several Miles in Breadth. It runs in more regular Ridges through Virginia under the Name of the Blue Ridge Pignut and South Mountain; after it has passed the Maryland, it spreads in more regular Hills, the North Ridges of which trending North for about 13 Miles approach near to the Kittatinny Ridge; but resuming again the main Course the Hills of this Mountain range along between Yellow Breeches and Conawegy Creeks to the River Susquehanna opposite to the Mouth of Swataro Creek, and continue North East, under the Names of the +Flying and Oley Hills, through Pennsylvania to the Delaware: Its southern Ridge runs off East North East by Hanover to Susquehanna, where Pequa Creek falls into it, and thence to Trenton. In New Jersey the northern Hills narrow and rise again into the Form of a Ridge, and it is called Mescapetcung; and in New York the Highlands. Between this Range and the Kittatinny Mountains, as they run through Pennsylvania, lies the Vale of Talpa-Ffe hockin, One of the great rich Vales of Pennsylvania. In New Jerfey and New York almost the whole Vale is a great Swamp or drowned Lands. Money alone has been wanting for

* This Mountain in its feveral Ridges as it crosses New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia so abounds with Iron Ore that it might not improperly be called the Iron Mountain.

† So called from the innumerable Flighes of Turkeys on them.

the general Draining of these Lands. Whenever they are drained, this Tract will become One of the richest in America. The southern Part of this Tract as it passes through New Jersey is elevated Upland, but not Ranges of Hills. There are amongst the Hills into which this Mountain spreads itself, between the Susquehanna and Scuylkill Rivers, to a Breadth from 15 to 30 Miles, several Valleys. A Succession of such, divided from each other by little hilly Branchings of the main Hills, run from Wright's Ferry on the Susquehanna to the Swedes Ford near Norriton on the Scuylkill, fome Two Miles broad, some more. The Lands are of a Limestone good farming Soil. Every Farmer has a Limekiln burnt for the dressing of his Land, and they raise a great deal of Wheat. The Sides of the Hills are covered with Woods: The Timber in general Oak, Chefnut, and Hickory. The First Valley which the Road from Philadelphia to Lancaster passes through runs from the Swedes Ford to the Middle Branch of Brandy-wine Creek, and is about Two Miles wide: Hence the Road runs flanting over Three Ascents and Three Rivulets about 13 Miles, and comes to a Second Valley which runs along the South Side of the Range called Welf Mountains to Lancaster: Hence it continues in a Bosom of gently swelling Hills to Wright's Ferry on the Susquehanna. These Successions of Valleys appeared to me as I rode along them the most charming of Landscapes. The Bottoms of the Vales were full of cultured Farms, with Houses, such as Yeomanry, not Tenants, live in: These were busked up with Gardens, and with Peach and Apple Orchards all round them, and with every Convenience and Enjoyment that Property and Plenty could give to Peace and Liberty. My Heart felt an Overflowing of Benevolence at the Sight of fo much and such real Happiness. 'Between the South Mountain and the higher Chain of the

*HK 6

Endless Mountains (often for Distinction called the North Mountain, and in some Places the Kittatinni, and Pequilin to there is a Valley of pretty even good Land, some Eight, 10 or 20 Miles wide, which is the most considerable Quantity of valuable Land the English are possessed of; and runs through New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia. It has yet obtained no general Name, but may properly enough be called *Piemont*, from its Situation. Besides Conveniencies always attending good Land, this Valley is every where

On the East Side of the Mountains, next the European Settlements, there are some †, but very sew, and those thin Beds of Coal: There are some Brackish Licks or Springs, but no Salt Springs. On the West Side, both these abound every where.

Fourth Stage, or the Endless & Mountains.

THE Endless Mountains, so called from a Translation of the Indian Name bearing that signification, come next in Order. They are not confusedly scattered, and in lofty Peaks over-topping one another, but stretch in long uniform Ridges, scarce Half a Mile perpenticular in any Place above the intermediate Vallies. Their Name is expressive of their Extent, though, no Doubt, not in a literal Sense. In some Places, as the Head of Ronoakd, and he will find them again spread in new Branches, of no less Extent than what first presented themselves. The further Chain, or Allegeny Ridge of Mountains confliction a Parallel with the Isinglass Rief, and terminates in a rough stony Piece of Grand as

Allegeny Mountains, Fh

* Jk

on a Parallel with the *Jinglaffy* Rief, and terminates in a rough ftony Piece of Ground at the Head of Ronoak and New River. The more Easterly Chains, as they run further Southward, trend also more and more Westerly; which is the Reason that the *Upland* and *Piemont* Valley are so much wider in Virginia than farther Northward. This South westerly Trending of the hither Chains brings them to meet the Allegeny Mountain, and in several Places to intersect it, and form new Series of Mountains; as is the Case I believe, of the Ouasioto 5.

b D c

t ja

THEY certainly do end to the Northward and North East, at the h Kaats Kill Mountains, and at the Brimston and Oneida Ridge, which lie South of Mohawks River. The Triangular mountainous Tract of k Couchsackrage, lying between the Mohawks and St. Lawrance Rivers and Lake Champlin, and the Range of Mountains on the East Side Hudson River, are distinct and different Ranges of Country.

THERE are many Chains of the Endless Mountains, which, had they come to my Knowledge, might have filled several Places which lie vacant in the Map. [Several of these
are inserted in the present Edition.] But so far as we are acquainted with them, we obferve that each Chain consists of a particular Kind of Stone, and each different from
the rest; and these Differences continue for their whole Extent, as far as I can learn.
When I crossed them I was not apprehensive of this, and omitted enumerating their
Species. Some of the Chains are single narrow Ridges, as the Kittatinni; some spread
Two or Three Miles broad on the Top; some steep on one Side, and extending with a long
Slope on the other; and the steeper they are, the more rocky; but they are every where
woody where there is Soil proper and sufficient to support the Trees. Toward the further Chains North-eastward, the Mountains consist of rich Land, and in some Places are
but as large broad Banks, which take Two or Three Miles to cross.

29

MANY of these Chains consist of several Ridges, one main Ridge, and a Number of lesser ones, and sometimes with irregular Hills at their Foot in the Vale. Where any of those Chains so spread, they meet and sometimes cross each other; sometimes lesser Branches or Spurs shoot out from the main Ridges, and these also generally end by irregular Hills.

In the Way to Ohio, by Franks Town, after you are past the Allegeny Mountain, E h the Ground is rough in many Places, and continues fo to the River. Hereabouts the · Lawrel Hill springs from the Mountain, and continues, though not large, in a very regular Chain, I believe, to the Ouasioto Mountain. For though the Allegeny Mountain is the most Westerly, on the West Branch of Susquehannak, it is far from being so, back * F h

EXCEPT the further Ridges, as just now mentioned, there is but little good Land in Landamongs the Mountains; to be fure not one Tenth Part is capable of Culture; and what small the Moun-Matter is fo, consists of extreme rich Soil, in Lawns, on the River Edges, being so much tains. rich Mud fubfided there; and commonly gathered above Falls, formerly in drowned Land, and now drained by the Rivers wearing Channels through the Rocks, which, like Dams,

· held up the Waters at each respective Fall.'

AMIDST the Detail of these dry Descriptions, it may perhaps relieve and amuse the Reader to insert here some Observations and Opinions which I found in and extracted from Mr.

THE Stones in all Parts of these Mountains are full of Sea Shells: It is not in the loose Stones scattered through the Vales that these Shells abound only, but they are found at the Tops of the Mountains also. I saw some mixed with the rocky Base of a high Mountain; in a Wishoochon Creek I sound a soft Stone Five or Six Feet long, as sull of all Sorts of a Est Shells as if they were kneaded into a Lump of brown Clay: There was all the Variety that could be imagined, and many that had never before come under my Observation, many that I could not imagine to exist in Nature as the Shells of any Animal, particularly a large Escolop with Corbels, as fine as those of Cockles. I was almost disposed to pronounce this a Lusus Naturæ, but I have fince found that Sort of Shell, and many other of the Sorts which I faw here, in a Bed of Soil more than 30 Feet under Ground in Virginia. The O's-fervations also which I had an Opportunity of making at Moor's Mill near London Town, in Maryland, shewed me how ill imagined any such Idea was. This Place is not far from the Sea Side, the Earth had been dug from an adjoining Bank for a Mill-dam; at the Top I found the Shells mixed with a loofe Sand; at Three or Four Feet deep they were inclosed in a fandy Clay; and at Four or Five Feet deeper, the Clay was gradually hardened into a loofe Kind of Stone, in which were mixed Shells, many refembling the Specimens which we had before observed in the Mountains. This Instance of the Soil hardening by Degrees from a Icose Sand to an indifferent Stone in the Space of Eight or 10 Feet, where there could be no Doubt but that the Shells were genuine, and where the Shells were actually of the same Sort as those which I had observed in the Mountains, convinced me that those Shells of the Mountains were real, and had been mixed with and finally incrusted in the Stones where they were found, by the same Process as here appeared in its several Gradations.

· VARIOUS Systems and Theories of the present Earth have been devised in order to account for this Phænomenon. One System supposes that the Whole of this Continent, the highest Mountains themselves, as they now appear, were formerly but one large Plain, inclining with a considerable Slant towards the Sea; that this has been worn into its present Appearance of Ridges, with Vales between them, by the Rains of the Heavens and Waters of the Earth washing away the Soil from the upper Parts, and carrying it down to Seawards. That the Soil thus carried down and lodged in various Places hath in a Series of Ages formed the lower Plains of the Jerfeys, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, and the Carolinas. The most material Arguments to support this Hypothesis are, that the very Tops of the Mountains on the western Side, though much higher than those bordering on the English Pale, consist yet of extraordinary rich Land, but that towards our Side the Soil of the very Vales as well as of the Mountains is thin and stony, and the Rock almost bare as if the Earth had been swept away off from them. The Downfall of Waters from the Melting of the Snow, the Rains, and the swollen Springs is such amongst the Mountains, and the Discharge from thence so great, that the Freshes on the Susquehanna River, where it is a Mile broad, rise 20 Feet, though they are discharged with a violent and precipitate Current. These Freshes carry down with them immense Quantities of Soil which they begin to drop as the Velocity of their Course slackens in gliding over the lower Plains, and which they finally lodge in Bars and · Islands at the Mouths of the Rivers where they meet the Sea *. Thus have been many very

• I will here transcribe an Extract from a Letter of Monsieur Vaudreuil, the Governor of Louisiana, dated September 28, 1752. There is infinite Difficulty, fays he, in settling towards the Mouth of the River Mississippi, on

aces are

will become rough New Hills into

to a Breadth h other by

anna to the

The Lands

the dreffing

overed with

which the the Middle uns flanting

alley which

ence it con-

na. Thefe

Landscapes.

manry, not

le Orchards lenty could

he Sight of

hain of the ome Places me Eight,

he English

Virginia. Is t, from its very where

met, but

gs, but no

earing that ofty Peaks

le perpen-e of their

Ronoak d, little on,

first pre-

ps mostly

Ground at

n further

pland and

ı-weiterly in feveral

elieve, of

Il Moun-

er. The

St. Law-

Hudson

y Knovy-

of thefe

we ob-

nt from

n learn.

ng their

n a long

y where

the fur-

ipread

MANY

extensive Countries formed at the Mouths of all the great Rivers in the World, and thus at the several Mouths of the many great Rivers ranging so near one another along this Coast may that long continued Range of slat Country, which is herein before called the Lower Plains, be formed. And if we suppose this Operation to have begun immediately at the carrying off of the Waters of the Deluge when the Earth was in a State of Fluidity, and to have continued in Operation ever since, the Effects will not appear more than natural. This Hypothesis accounts for all the Appearances which are observed, and all the Peculiarities which are found on the lower Plains of America, such as the Nature of the different Layers of Strata of which they consist, for the Sea Shells and Fish Bones being sound at 30 and 40 Feet deep, and probably deeper, if examined for the various Logs, and especially for the Cædar Swamps and Pine Bogs, which are perfect Mines of Timber.

6 But we must have recourse to some other Explanation in order to account for the Situation of the Shells on the Tops of the Mountains.

IT is easy to shew the Earth and Sea may affume one another's Places, but positively to affert bow that bath assually bappened in Times past, is hazardous; we know what an immense Body of Water is contained in the great Lakes at the Top of the Country, and that this is damm'd and held up by Ridges of Rocks: Let us suppose these Ridges broken down by any natural Accident, or that in a long Course of Ages a Passage may be worn through them, the Space occupied by the Water would be drained: This Part of America, difburthened of such a Load of Waters, would of course rise, as the immediate Effect of the thisting of the Center of Gravity in the Globe at once or by Degrees, much or little, accordingly as the Operation of such Event had Effect on that Center. The directly opposite Part of the Earth would, as Part of the same Effect, sink and become depressed, and liable to be deluged without any apparent Reason discoverable in those Parts for such a Change. There is no Doubt but that many fuch Accidents have happened in the World before it became fettled in its present Condition and State. That there have happened some such Accidents, by which the general Body of the Land of America hath been raised, we have Reason to collect from the Chinese Chorography, called Quang-yn-ki, which describes Tshaossanas in · Corea, which is now divided from it by the Gulf Leao Tong, where the Sea has encroached fo much that the Mountain Kiesheshang, which was formerly Part of the Continent, is now near 500 Leagues off at Sea. If the Land of China became thus much depressed by the Change of the Center of Gravity of the Earth, those Parts of America which lie nearly in an opposite Meridian would be equally raised. No doubt many partial Deluges have happened from such Causes, the Reason of which, for want of Knowledge in what had passed on the opposite Side of the Globe, could never be explained. Some such Changes may have come gradually and advanced by such slow Degrees, as that in a Period of a few Ages would not be perceptible; History therefore could take no Notice of them.

WE know from Observation how much higher the Atlantic Ocean is than the Pacific, and how it is piled up against the American Coast on the western Shore of the Gulf of Mexico, driven thither by the Trade Winds and Attraction of the Moon and Sun. Let us suppose it possible that a Passage might be forced through the Ishmus of Darien or some other Part of America between the Tropics; these Waters then would pour down from this Height and be discharged through this Passage, instead of running back through the Gulf of Florida; the Height of the Atlantic would be lower between the Tropics, and the Level of tie Pacific Ocean would rife; the Center of Gravity of the Earth would shift, and there would be few Places on the Earth but what would perceive the Effect, although none would be able to conceive the Cause, that did not know the particular Event of this Passage being opened.' Suppose now that the Bahama and Caribbee Islands were once (which they certainly appear to be) an Ishmus (like that of Darien) the Continuation of the Apalachian Mountains and the Al-a-Bah'ma Country; that what is now the Gulph of Mexico was a most extensive Plain, and that some such Accident as is above supposed did actually happen by the Breaking of the Sea through this Chain of Land into this Plain now the Great Gulf, that Part of the Globe actually becoming depressed, the opposite Point would be raised. I have mentioned, says Evans, these different Systems as they occurred to me on viewing the various Phænomena which meet our Eye in the Mountains; for the Information of those who are curious in enquiring into the System of our World; but I have neither pursued the Investigation with that Attention, nor explained them with that Closeness of Reasoning which I might have done had I been interested about them; I shall therefore beg the Reader to make Choice of that Hypothesis which he likes best and thinks most probable; for my own Part I can conclude on neither fingly.' The EDITOR here will take up this Subject where LEWIS EVANS hath left it, and add One more Hypothesis or Theory to the many with which

on account of the immense Expense in Banking against the Inundations of the Sea and Land floods. I am against settling it as yet; and for waiting until the Ground be more and more raised by the Accretion of Soil; as it hath been Three Feet in the Space of 15 Years.

, and thus at ng this Coast diately at the idity, and to atural. This Peculiarities ferent Layers at 30 and 40 cially for the

for the Situ-

politively to what an imry, and that roken down orn through merica, difffect of the ttle, accordpposite Part nd liable to nge. There e it became Accidents, Reason to aosanas in encroached ent, is now ffed by the learly in an e happened ffed on the have come

would not e Pacific, e Gulf of n. Let us ome other is Height f Florida; e Pacific ild be few e able to ge being they cerpalachian as a most happen eat Gulf, ifed. I wing the hose who d the Inwhich I eader to

s. I am of Soil ;

my own ct where

h which

IEWING

VIEWING this Earth as it is, not as learned Theorits suppose it should have been or was at first made: Examining with attentive Investigation of Facts, the actual State of its Existence: Analysing the Operations which Heat and Moisture, Vegetation, Corruption, and a continued Process of Exsiscation have on it, in its ordinary Course of Existence. Vigurant to Establishment of Experiments istence: Viewing the Effects of Earthquakes and Volcanoes, I am led, by a Combination of all the Ideas which these Objects offer, up to that State of this Globe which I conceive to be its original State, and from thence I can, as I persuade myself, trace it through every Progress of its changing Existence. From the Manner in which the Land hath been continually encreasing upon the Waters of the Globe from its first Appearance, I traced back my ideas to the Viewing it in the First Stage of its Existence as a mere Globe of Mud; that as the earthy Parts subsided and began to concrete into Sand, or Clay, or Stone; this Globe, then an aqueous Planet, was the proper Habitation for the Inhabitants of that Element only; that in Time as the Planet, in the natural and ordinary Operations of the Power of Nature directed by the great Creator, dried, the Land appeared; and as soon as it was thus emerged above the Face of the Waters, began to vegetate. That such Animals then, as the advancing Vegetation became a proper Habitation for, were created and came into Being. The Fowls of the Air first, and every creeping Thing, and the Beasts of the Field in the next Progress: That when this Earth had advanced so forward in the Melioration of Being as to become a proper Seat and Habitation for Man, then in this last State of the Planet, the Human Race was brought into Being; at first, a mere Sylvan Animal of the Woods. Having thus purfued this Theory (for I call it no other now, though I think I could evince to the contrary) by the Analysis and Combination of my philosophic Ideas, I proceed to examine it by the actual Account which our Holy Scripture gives us of it.

I FIND therein that the First Stage of this Globe is there described just as my Ideas led me to conceive of it: There was a Firmament in the Midst of the Waters, which divided the Waters from the Waters, those which were under the Firmament, and those which were above it; the Latter were called the Heavens, the Former were this Planet. The next Progress of Creation was the Exficcation of this aqueous Planet, fo that dry Land appeared, and was called Earth. The next is, that the Earth began to vegetate Grass first, Shrubs next, and Trees next, whose Seed were in themselves. As these Waters and this Earth were prepared for Reception and Sustenance of their respective Inhabitants, the Waters brought forth abundantly the moving Creature that hath Life; the Fowl also multiplied, and every creeping Thing on the Earth; the Beast next after his Kind. The last Stage of this Process the Divine Creator allotted to the Production of Man, to whom he gave every Herb bearing Seed, and every Tree in which is Fruit, to be to him for Meat. He dwelt in a Paradile, and did not work the Land; nor gain his Food by the Sweat of his Brow. That was (as we are taught) a Curse which he afterward entailed upon himself, through an Ambition of being wife above what was ordained for him. Thus fay the Indians, that we Land-workers take a deal of Pains to spoil a good World.

THAT the literal Style of the Apologue describes the Process of the advancing Existence of this Planet and its Inhabitants by a Series of * Days, and that my Idea must suppose a Series of Ages makes no Difference; the Process is the same, a Myriad of Years in the Sight of God are but as one Day. As according to this Idea of mine, the Waters must naturally, and, as according to the Account in our Holy Scripture, they did actually cover the Whole of the Globe before the Earth appeared, and as its Appearance was gradually by a natural Separation, I never was surprized or thought it any extraordinary Circumstance which required the Supposition of some extraordinary Cause to account for it, that Shells and Marine Skeletons should be found on the highest Mountains, I should think it extraordinary and rather be surprized if they were not. If you will trust Nature or believe the Scriptures you will find that they have been from the Creation, and are a Proof, not of the Deluge, but of the Truth of the philosophic Account of the Creation given in the Book of Genesis.

But to return from this Digression of Amusement and Speculation to Business, the Vide Me-Analysis proceeds to describe the Fifth or Upper Stage which lies North West on the Back moirepresentof the western Division. The northern Part of this may be considered as one great LEVEL of Cumberof Cumberof Cumber-PLAIN continuing as yet in its original State. Although it is the most elevated Tract land, Appenat the Top of all this Country, yet it is occupied by a Mais of Waters which lies on its Face dix to Admiin Five great Lakes; the Lands and Country bordering on these Lakes slope gently towards, nistration of the Colonies. and many Streams run hence into, them +.

ONTARIO or Cataraqui, or The beautiful Lake, is a Mass of fresh Water, very deep, and has Lake Ontaa moderate steep Bank and gravelly Shore along the South Side: The Rivers which fall into rio. Cfghj

it are apt to be sometimes barred at the Entrances. This, like the Mediterranean, the Caspian, and other large invasated Waters, has a small Rising and Falling of the Water like

[•] I am told that the Word used in the Original fignifies not Days but Periods.

† These Parts of the Map here described are not pretended to be laid down accurately. Future Discoveries will give local Precision. We here only mean to exhibit a Sketch not a Plan.

[32]

Its Tides.

Tides, some 12 or 18 Inches perpendicular +, occasioned by the Changes in the State of the Atmosphere; rising higher, as the Weight of the incumbent Air is less, and falling, as it becomes greater. This Lake is best fitted for the Passage of Batteaux and Canoes, along the South Side, the other having feveral Rocks near the Surface of the Water; but the Middle is every where fafe for Shipping. The Snow is deeper on the South Side of this Lake than any other Place in these Parts, but the Lake does not freeze in the severest Winter out of Sight of Land. The Streight of Ogbniágara*, between the Lake Ontario and Erie, is easily passable some Five or Six Miles with any Ships, or 10 Miles in all with Canoes; then you are obliged to make a Portage up Three pretty sharp Hills about Eight Miles, where there is now cut a pretty good Cartway. This Portage is made to avoid that ftupendous Fall of Oghniagara 1, which in one Place precipitates headlong 25 or 26 Fathoms, and continues for Six or Seven Miles more to tumble in little Falls, and run with inconceivable Rapidity. And indeed the Streight for a Mile or Two is fo rapid above the Fall,

of Niágara Portage.

Falls.

The Streight

that it is not fafe venturing near it. They embark again at the Fishing Battery, and thence to Lake Erie it is 18 Miles, and the Stream so switt, that the stiffest Gale is scarce sufficient to stem it in a Ship; but it is easily passed in Canoes, where the Current here, as in all other Places, is less rapid along the Shore.

Lake Erie. b DEjklmno 6

LAKE Erich has a fandy Shore on the North Side, and in many Places such on the other, especially towards the South East Part. The Weather and Climate of this is far more moderate than that of Ontario.' On account of the Sands the Navigation running amidst crooked Channels is perplex'd and difficult.

Seight of St. Clair. CD o

6 THE Streight St. Clair 6, as far as Fort Pontchartrain, is passable in a Ship with a pretty ' moderate Gale, but from the upper Side of the Little Lake to Lake Huron the Channel is ' intricate, but deep enough, and the Stream to be stemm'd with a stiff Gale.

Lake Huron.

d Missilima-

6 THE Lake Huron communicates with Lake Michigan or Illinois by a Streight 4 that is wide, and the Current running fometimes in, and fometimes out, by reason of the small Runs which fall into this latter Lake, scarce supplying what is diffipated in Exhalations.

En fEm Mineami River, Sandufky, Cayabóga, and Cherageh, fine Rivers, navigable a good Rivers on the Way with Shallops, fall into the South Side of Lake Erie. Though the Bank on this Side Rivers on the South Side of ' is about Eight or Ten Feet high, and dry enough in most Places; the Land a little Way back is generally wet and swampy, by reason of these Rivers wanting sufficient Decent, or better Channels made to drain it.

On the South of Lake On-CcCg

THE Great and Little Sineca Rivers are the most considerable Waters that fall into the South Side of Lake Ontario, but neither navigable with Shallops, fave about Half a Mile in the former, and Two or Three Miles in the latter. Their Falls over the Edge of the elevated Plains, are the Causes of these Obstructions. But after you are gone up the Little Seneca River above the Three Falls, and the Great Seneca River, about Half a Mile above the Mouth of Onondaga River, they are both very flow and deep. The latter is best laid down in the Map, for I have had an Opportunity of viewing it myself from ' Onondaga downwards, and thence upwards I have been favoured with the Observations of ' Mr. BLEECHER.'

This Ocean of Waters, has but one Embouchure through the Canada River, and the Issue of it is a Stream which bears no Proportion to the immeasurable Mass of Waters. These Lakes are found to have retired from Parts which seem to have been their former Shores, and decrease. There may be, in the Course of Nature, Accidents which may lay some of these Lakes quite dry, when they would become great Plains.

Messasippi River.

THE southern Parts of this upper Stage lie as one extensive broad Bosom of a Vale more than 1500 Miles long, containing a Wilderness of Waters, which all fall into and drain through the Channel of the River Messachibee, which signifies the Father of Rivers, into the Gulf of Mexico; the East Side of this great Vale descends from the Endless Mountains in gently swelling Hills: The Parts of this Country to the North East of the Kiskamenitas Creek were, when the First Edition of this Map was published, very little known; nor can I learn that they are much more at present unless to some Land-jobbers, whose Interest it is to keep their Knowledge secret. I have however an Opportunity of giving the Reader a pretty accurate Account of that Part or it which is contained between the Ohio River and the Allegehenny Mountains on the North West and South East, and the Monongahela and Great Kanawa Rivers North East and South West. I extract it from the Journal of a second Tour made by Mr. Gist in 1761, for the express Purpose of examining these Lands.

[†] Partially also as the Wind setts.

Vide Peter Calm's Account of it, published at the End of Bartram's Journal.

State of the falling, as it anoes, along ter; but the Side of this the fevereit ake Ontario s in all with about Eight o avoid that 6 Fathoms, with inconve the Fall, , and thence scarce suffi-

fuch on the f this is far on running

t here, as in

ith a pretty Channel is

nt d that is f the small ations.

ble a good n this Side little Way Descent, or

ll into the alf a Mile Edge of one up the alf a Mile ie latter is yfelf from vations of

and the Waters. ir former may lay

ale more nd drain ers, into ountains amenitas nor can rest it is eader a and the d Great d Tour

33 1

To begin with the Youghiogeny and its Branches: The Valleys on the Branches or Springs G i which form the Middle Forks, are but narrow at its Head; but there are about 2000 Acres G h of good farming Land on the Hills about the largest Branch. As one approaches Lawrelhill, the Undergrowth towards and over this Hill is so abundant in Lawrel Thickets that the Traveller must cut his Way through them: The Lands of the Country through which the Youghlogeny runs are broken and stony, but rich and well timbered; in some Parts, as on a Creek called Lawrel Creek, rocky and mountainous.

From the Mountains to Monongahela, about 15 Miles in the Line of GIST's Rout, the first Five Miles are good level arming Land with fine Meadows; the Timber White Oak and Hickory. The fame King of Land holds South to the upper Branches or Forks of this River 10 Miles, and about the same Distance North to where the Youghingeny falls into it; the Lands for about Eight Miles along the fame Course of the River on each Side, though hilly, are richer and better timbered; the Growth Walnuts, Locust, Poplars, and Sugar Trees or Sweet Maple. The Bottoms or Intervals by the River Side are about One Mile wide, in fome Flaces Two Miles. For several Miles more down the River on the East Side the Intervals are very rich, and a Mile wide: The Upland, which he examined for Eight or romained East; extraordinary rich and well timbered. The Intervals on the West Side are not above 100 Yards wide; the Upland on this Side the River, both up and down it, rich Soil,

He next examined the Lands in several Courses forming, to speak generally, a South West G k and Course, first up by some Branches of the Monongahela, and then across the Heads of several Rivers which run into the Ohio till he struck the great Kanawa River: He found the Land in general hilly but rich, rocky in some Places yet not poor; the Timber Walnut, Ash, and Sugar Trees. The Intervals on the Borders of the Creeks in some Places 200 Yards, in others a Quarter of a Mile broad. When he same within about a Mile of that Kanawa he others a Quarter of a Mile broad. When he came within about 21 Miles of the Kanawa, he croffed over a high Ridge of Pine Land which was but poor Soil, but descending thence the Land became pretty much the same as before.

THE Kanawa 79 Poles wide; the Intervals on its Borders a Mile wide and very rich; further up the River a Mile and Half wide, and full of lofty Timber.

He went from the Kanawa on a West North West Course or thereabout to the Ohio, and returned up the South East Side of that River by a North East Course by Le Fort's Creek, Little Kanawa, or Buffalo Creek; Fishing or Nawmissippi Creek; Weeling Creek; and the Two Upper Creeks, and thence East and South East to his old Camp on the Monongahela. The Borders or Intervals on the Ohio a Mile, and in some Places a Mile and Half wide; the Land rich and good, but the Upland in general broken hilly Land: He met with Coal in some Places. He examined the Land up the Creeks as these, which we should think great Rivers are called and sound the Face of the Country the Creek, which we should think great Rivers, are called, and found the Face of the Country the fame, rich Intervals and good farming Land on the Uplands. This whole Country abounds with Game, as Bear, Elk, Deer, Turkeys, and in one Place he killed a black Fox.

THIS Country is now fettling fast, and will foon be better known.

THE Triangular Tract of Land at the Head of this great Vale, and between the Millimppi, the Ohio, and Lake Erie (as that Lake is vulgarly called) the Country of the Ilinois, is the finest Spot of Earth upon the Globe, swelling with moderate Hills, but no Mountains, watered by the finest Rivers, and of the most delightful Climate; the Soil, as appears from the Woods with which it is cloathed, is of the most abundant Fruitfulness in Vegetation. It abounds with Coal; and there are Multitudes of Salt Springs in all Parts of it. There are Mines of Iron, Copper, and Lead. Wild Rye grows here also spotaneously.

THE Map in the Obio, and its Branches, as well as the Passes through the Mountains Partsexecuted Westward, is laid down by the Information of Traders, and others who have resided there, withoutactual and travelled them for many Years together. Hitherto there have not been any Surveys appear less account to the Road which goes from Shippensburg round Parnel's Knob and curate in the

by Ray's Town, over the Allegeny Mountains. For this Reason I have particularly en. Map.

deavoured to give these Parts, which are done from Computations, another Appearance than those among the Settlements, where I had actual Surveys to affift me; lest the Reader be deceived by an Appearance of Accurary, where it was impossible to attain it.

+ In the present Edition of this Map 1776, I have, by peck'd Lines, drawn a supposed Course of these lower Parts of the River Ohio, so as to coincide in general with the Courses of Gist's Journal, and the Observations of Latitude found in Capt. Gordon's Journal.

+ None of the Parts of the Map West or North West of the Ohio are presumed to be other than such a Sketch as shall give a general Idea. Every new Map may correct the last before it, and yet be no more than a

The Author's Route to Of- 6 wego.

Latitude of Fort du Queine. Ohio not very crooked.

ations.

THE Pass through the Mountains from Pennsylvania, by Shamôkin to Onondaga and Oswego, is from my own Observations, and well deserves Regard; because I had a pretty good Instrument for observing the Latitude, and minutely noted all our Courses, and any well accultomed to form a Judgment of travelling Distance. Mr. WILLIAM FRANKLIN'S Journal to Ohio has been my principal Help in afcertaining the Longitude of the Fork of Ohio and Monaungahela; but however I must not omit mentioning that the Latitude of this Fork is laid down from the Observation of Colonel Fax, and is at least 10 Miles more Northerly than I would otherwise have thought it was. The River from hence downward is agreed by all who have gone down it, to be in general pretty strait, nor can its Curves be indeed confiderable where it is confined in a Manner by a Chain of little Hills, from the last-mentioned Fork to 10 Miles below the Falls. Mr. Joseph Dorson gave me an

General Situ-

Account of the Distances from Creek to Creek as they fall in, and of the Islands, Rifts, and Falls all the Way from the Fork to Sioto, and Mr. ALEXANDER MAGINTY and Mr. ALEXANDER LOWRY gave me the reft to the Falls, as well as confirmed the others. The River from the Fork upwards is mostly from Mr. John Davison; but that Part from Canawagy to the Head is entirely by guels, for I have no other Information of it, than that it heads with the Cayuga Branch of Susquehanna. The Routs across the Country, as well as the Situation of Indian Villages, trading Places, the Creeks that fall into Lake Erie, and other Affairs relating to Ohio and its Branches, are from a great Number of Informations of Traders and others, and especially of a very intelligent Indian called The " Eagle, who had a good Notion of Distances, Bearings, and Delineating." Indeed all the Indians have this Knowledge to a very great Degree of practical Purpose. They are very attentive to the Positions of the Sun and Stars, and on the Lakes can steer their Course by them. The different Aspects which the Hills exhibit on the North Side, from that which the South has impressed on their Eyes, suggest, habitually, at the Moment, in every Spot, an almost intuitive Knowledge of the Quarters of the Heavens which we, mechanically, mark by the Compass. This, at the first Blush, may appear incredible to fome, but it may be explained even to the most incredulous. Can any, the most inattentive Observer, be at a Loss to pronounce, in a Momenr, which is the North or South Side of any Building in the Country. The same Difference between the South or North Aspect of a Mountain or a Hill, or even a Tree, is equally striking to the Attention of an Indian; and is much more strongly marked by that Accuracy with which he views these Objects; he sees it instantly, and has, from Habit, this Impression continually on his Mind's Eye, and will mark his Courses as he runs, more readily than most Travellers who steer by the Compass. The Ranges of the Mountains, the Courses of the Rivers, the Bearings of the Peaks, the Knobs and Gaps in the Mountains, are all Land Marks, and picture the Face of the Country on his Mind. The Habit of travelling mark to him the Distances, and he will express accurately from these distinct Impressions, by drawing on the Sand a Map which would shame many a Thing called a Survey. When I have been among them at Albany, and enquiring of them about the Country, I have fat and feen them draw such. 'The Situation of Detroit is chiefly determined by the Computation of its Distance from Fort Niagara by Mr. MAGINTY, and its Bearing and Distance from the Mouth of Sandusky.

Detroit.

Aililance given the

- I MUST not omit my Acknowledgment to Mr. WILLIAM WEST for several valuable Notes about Potomack, the Forks of Ohio, and Parts adjacent; nor to RICHARD PE-TERS, Esq. for the great Chearfulness he affisted me with in this Composition. As for
- the Branches of Ohio, which head in the New Virginia*, I am particularly obliged to Dr. THOMAS WALKER, for the Intelligence of what Names they bear, and what Rivers they fall into Northward and Westward; but this Gentleman being on a Journey when
- · I happened to see him, had not his Notes, whereby he might otherwise have rendered those Parts more perfect. But the Particulars of these and many other Articles relating to the Situation of Places, I must defer till I deliver an Account of the several Rivers and Creeks,

their Navigation, Portages, and Lands thereen.

A brief Description of the most considerable RIVERS, in the WESTERN DIVISION.

All the Rivers and Creeks the Lower Plains.

THE Face of the Country, as already represented, determines the Nature of the Rivers. The flat Country (or Lower Plains) which lies between the Falls and the Sea, is every where interwoven with the most beautiful Bays, Rivers, and Creeks, navigable for all Sorts of · Veffels; and is the Reason of so many fine Creeks spreading on every Side, from the Bays

Sketch at best. We must wait for Observations and Surveys in our future Knowledge of this Country, in order to give an actual Map. There is none such yet: nor are there any Materials as yet from which any fuch Map can be compiled, whatever may be pretended. In Justice to Mr. Lewis Evans's Industry, I will venture to say none as yet can give a better Idea of those Parts than this Map has done, not even those done by the French while they had Possessin and commanded in these Parts.

* So called for Diffinction iake, that Part of Virginia South East of the Ouasioto Mountains, and on the Branches of Green Briar, New River, and Holston River.

of Chesopeak and Delaware. For, as the Land has no Declivity, the Flux and Reflux of the Sea contribute to so wide extended Navigation. All the Creeks on Delaware, the Verges of the Sounds, which extend along the Sea-coast, and some Creeks in Virginia, and towards the Head of Chesopeak on the West Side, are bordered with Salt Marshes, salt Marshes, some a Mile or Two wide. The First Settlers of America, for the Sake of the Grass for the Winter Support of their Cattle, fixing their Habitations along these Places, being insested with Muskitoes and Intermitting Fevers, gave the Foundation for supposing America unhealthy. The Rest of Chesopeak Bay, and its Branches, is almost all a clean, gravelly, steep, dry Bank; and, were it not for the Scarcity of Fresh Water in some Parts of the Eastern Shore, would be as pleasant a Country as Imagination could well represent.

THE Isinglass Vein already described, though broken at New-York, to let the Tide through into Hudson's River, to a far greater Distance than any other River on this Coast, continues still North-eastward, but with less Uniformity, over the West End of Long-Island and the Connecticut Shore, appearing but here and there, by reason of its being overlaid with the Ridges which terminate here.

* DELAWARE River, from the Head to Cushietunk , though not obstructed with Falls, Delaware Rihas not been improved to any Inland Navigation, by reason of the Thinness of the Settle-ver, and Ed ments that Way. From Cushietunk to Trenton Fallsb, are Fourteen considerable Rifts, Bd Fd yet all passable in the long flat Boats + used in the Navigation of these Parts; some care Fe rying 500 or 600 Bushels of Wheat. The greatest Number of the Rifts are from Easton's downward. And those Fourteen Miles above Easton, another just below Wells's Ferry, and that at Trenton, are the worst. The Boats seldom come down but with Freshes, especially from the Minnelinks 4: The Freight thence to Philadelphia is 8d. a Bushel for 4 E d Wheat, and 3s. a Barrel for Flour. From the Forks, and other Places below, 20 s. a a Ton for Pig Iron, 7 d. a Bushel for Wheat, 2 s. 6 d. a Barrel for Flour. This River, above Trenton, has no Branches worth mentioning for Conveniency of Navigation; Leg-beiwacfein has not a Hundredth Part so much Water as Delaware has at the Mouth of Legheiwace it. This Creek takes the general Course laid down in the Map. But as Mr. EDWARD sein. Ed Scull, to whom I am obliged for many Observations in the Course of my Map, has lately laid out some great Tracts of Land on this Creek, and given me an Account of it, since the Engraving of that Part, I shall here deliver a few Particulars, to avert some public Disputes that have been about it. From the Mouth to the Fork the Course is S. 700 Its Fork. W. about Twelve Miles in a strait Line, the Creek crooked and rapid. There the Two
Branches are nearly of a Bigness, the Southern one rather the largest. Half a Mile above The Southern the Fork, the South Branch, or Wallanpaupack, tumbles about Thirty Feet perpendi-Branch. cularly; and a little Way higher are Two other Falls, not quite so large. From the Fork to the L'roprietaries Tract, it is S. 60 W. Four or Five Miles, the Channel pretty strait. Thence for Ten Miles taken in a strait Line, the Course is S. 56 W. by Compass, the Stream crooked and very gentle. By the Range of the Hills, this Branch continues much the same Direction to its Source. The Northern Branch of Legheiwacsein divides The Northagain into Two Branches, at about a Mile and a Quarter above the Mouth, where each ern Branch is about large enough to turn an under-shot Grist Mill. Three Quarters of a Mile higher forks again. is a great Pine Swamp, through which both Branches come. Mr. Scull thinks that thefe Branches, whose general Course is about N. W. do not at most extend above Fifteen Miles; and that all the Waters this Way are confined to the lower Side of the great · Chains of Mountains, which extend from about the Station Point to Sufquehanna about Whioming.

THE West Branch of Delawate is but inconsiderable, compared with the North-eastern The West Branch, into which it falls at Easton. Above the Tuscarora Hills at Gnadenhutten it is Branch. Fe divided into little Creeks, and no Part goes North-westward of the Cushietunk Mountains. Delaware has no other Branches on the West Side between the Station Point and Easton worth the mentioning; the Country being drained by little Runs and Creeks.

* Schuylkill is a fine Branch, up which the Tide runs Five Miles above Philadelphia, Schuylkill. where there is an impassable Fall; and Three Miles higher another not much better. Thence to Reading is a fine gliding Current easy set against, as the Fottom is gravelly and even; and at Seasons not very dry, would furnish 15 or 16 Inches Water all the Way.

* Susquehanna River is navigable with Canoes, quite from the Lakes at the Head 5 to Susquehanna the Falls at Conewega 1; nor is there any Fall till that Three Miles below Whioming 1 per Parts na-

† Called by the Natives Potunat; and by the Dutch South River, correlative to that at New York called North signals.

† These Boats are made like Troughs, square above, the Heads and Sterns sloping a little fore and ast; generally 40 or 50 Feet long, Six or Seven Feet wide, and I'wo Feet Nine Inches or Three Feet deep, and draw 20 or 22 Inches Water, when loaden.

This Place and the D. Briet is now settled by a populous Colony, which swarmed and came forth from Con-

medicut. The People of Connecticut fay, that their Charter and the Grant of Lands under it was prior to that of

fuch Map

he French

aga and a pretty

and ans MKLIN'S Fork of e of this es more

wnward Curves

ls, from me an , Rifts,

and Mr. rs. The ert from

it, than

Country, to Lake

mber of iled The d all the

hey are

er their e, from

Moment.

nich we, dible to

oft inatr South r North

ntion of

ws thefe on his ravellers

Rivers, Marks,

to him

wing on ve been and feen

ation of ice from

valuable

RD PE-

As for

liged to

t Rivers y when

ed those

g to the Creeks,

SION

Rivers.

y where Sorts of

the Bays , in order

nd on the

A Quarter of a Mile below Nescopeki k is another; both passable up or down with Safety. KFF The Water thence to Samokin 1 is generally pretty gentle. Thence to Conewega are 186 ' several troublesome Falls, but all passable downward with Safety in Freshes. Conewega Lonewega is the only Fall which tumbles headlong in this River. Below this are Three or Four others, which are passable only with Freshes. By reason of so many bad Falls this River the only impatlable Falls. has not yet any Inland Navigation; nor is it indeed capable of any from Conewega downm E e wards. Its confiderable Branches are, Owege m, Tohiccon or Cayuga, Senaghie, or West m Tohiccon.

E f Branch, Juniata, Swatara, Conewega, Codorus, and Constoga. Tobiccon promises well for a good Navigation with Canoes to the Head of Ohio River, as it is a fine large Branch, and the Stream pretty moderate. The West Branch is shallow and rapid, and has feared be Branches. ble Branches. a Fall worth the mentioning, and not one impaffable. It is paffable only when the Rains · Weil Branch raise it; and then to the Path Pleading from Franks Town to Ohlo, where a Portage of

PFh Forty Miles makes this Way a Communication with that River. Juniata 1, as it is ob-&c. F f

Juniata. Ff : structed with short Falls, is gentle and pretty deep in the intermediate Places, and may be swatara, improved for the Carriage of Goods almost to Franks Town: Swatara, Conewega, Codorus, and Conestoga, some Centuries hence will, no Doubt, be improved to good · Account. that are and it was from the TT I can all c

Chesopeak Many Portages between its Creeks and those of Delaware.

6 CHESOPEAK may be justly esteemed the Bay of Susquehanna; and as such we may reckon all the Creeks and Rivers from Potomack upwards, as fo many Branches of it. The many Portages from the Creeks of this Bay to those of Delaware, are become already very useful, and in future Ages will be more for Several are pointed out in the Map: 'And it may also be observed here, that the Road at each is extremely level and good; and Vessels of different Magnitudes come up to the Portages.

from Poknmoke. He

LARGE Sloops can come up to Snow Hill on Pokomoke, the Portage is Five Miles from thence to Senepuxen Sound, where Ships may come. If the Marylanders ever intend a direct Passage through their own Colony to the Sea, here an Attempt would be most · likely to fucceed.

From Nan-

SHALLOPS may go up Nanticoke River, near Twenty Miles into Delaware Colotlcoke. He clony , the Portage from this River to Indian River is Thirteen Miles, and to Broad Creek Twelve.

tank. Ge

*From Clop- CHOPTANK " is navigable with Shallops to the Bridge, about Six or Seven Miles within Delaware Colony; and the Portage thence to Mother Sais Fifteen Miles.

* From Chefter and Saffefras Rivers.

FROM Chefter River to Salisbury on Duck Creek, the Portage is Thirteen Miles. And from Saffefras there is another Portage to the same Place Thirteen Miles also.

From Frede. rick & Bohenija to Apoquinimy. Ge

FROM Frederick, on Saffefras, where good Ships can come, there is a Portage to Cantwell's Bridge on Apoquinimy Fourteen Miles.

⁶ From Bobemia, where large Flats or small Shallops can come, there is a Portage of Eight ⁶ Miles to Cantwell's Bridge. This is the most frequenced of any between the Waters of ⁶ Delaware and Chesopeak. All these Creeks which lead into Delaware will receive large Shallops, but no larger Vessels.

From Elk to Chritteen Bridge. G e

FROM the Head of Elk, where Shallops can come, the Portage is Twelve Miles to Christeen Bridge. And it is about the same Distance to Omelanden Point, a fast Landing on Delaware River, Three or Four Miles below Newcastle. This latter Portage has not been occupied fince these Parts came last under the Dominion of the English.

Potomack.

POTOMACK is navigable with large Shipping to Alexandria, and for Shallops Fourteen Miles more to the Falls; the Portage thence is Six Miles by a good Waggon Road. Boats ' shaped like those of Delaware, and of something less Dimensions, may go up to the North

уGg

"Mountain without Obstruction, save at the Rift, or Falls, in the South Mountain, which however is passable. The River runs through the North Mountain without any Fall;

Z G h

and from thence to Wills's Creek at there are Three or Four Rifts paffable with Canoes or Batteaux, when the Water is not very low. The Inland Navigation by this River is scarce

begun; but one may foresee that it will become in Time the most important in America,

Pennsylvania; that the Grant of Lands to them extended within the Latitudes of their Grant (except where posselled by other Powers at that Time) to the South Seas. They allow New York and New Jersey to have been to possesse at the Time of their Grant, but say, that their Right emerges again at the West Boundary of those Provinces. Mr. Penn, and the People of Pennfylvania who have taken Gragats under him fay, that this District is in the very Heart of the Province Pennfylvania. On this State of Claims the Two Colonies are in actual War, which they have not even remitted against each other here, although united in Arms against Great Britain 1775.

with Safety: onewega are Conewega is this River wega downhie, or West oromifes well arge Branch, nd has fcarce en the Rains Portage of as it is ob-Conewega, red to good'

may reckon of it. The ome already n the Map good; and 1 4 11.

Five Miles s'ever intend uld be most 1036

aware Colond to Broad

Miles within

rteen Miles. alfo.

tage to Cant-

age of Eight e Waters of receive large

ve Miles to a fast Land-Portage has glish.

ops Fourteen Road. Boats to the North tain', which ut any Fall; th Canoes or iver is scarce in America,

(except where ey to have been undary of those hat this Diffrict e in actual War. Britain 1775.

e as

as It is likely to be the fole Passage from Ohio to the Ocean. The North Branch is scarce passable with Canoes beyond the Shawane Fields, some Three or Four Miles above

Wills's Creek. The Portage from this Branch to Ohio is yet unfettled, by reason of Portage from the bad Roads and Hills. But as at this Time, it may be an Object of Enquiry, some Wills's Creek. Account of the Ground will not be unacceptable. From Wills's Creek the Ground to Youghton is very flony for the greater Part of the Allegeny Mountain 1, but not fo much fo from 6 h

the Shawane Fields. The Mountain, though pretty ftony, may have a good Waggon on the North West Side of this Chain of Hills there is all along a great Deal of swampy Ground, which is a considerable Obstruction to a direct Passage;

but yet manageable by taking some little Compass round. From this Westward you cross Two Branches of Youghiogani: the greater, which is the most Westerly, at Three Miles above the Joining of the Three Forks, or Turkey Foot b. And the Three Forks beginning are Three Miles above the Lawrel Hill, through which Youghiogani precipitates by a Ohiopyle Falls. great Fall of near Thirty Feet, and continues to run with great Rapidity for Two or Three Falls.

Miles further. At this Time to go from the Croffing to Youghiogani below the Falls, they are obliged to go by the Meadows, there cross Lawrel Hill, and return again Northward, and by that Means take near Thirty Miles to reach the navigable Water of this River; whereas if a Road could be made near the Fall, Fifteen or Twenty Miles might be faved in the Way to Fort du Quesne. There is a good Ford through Youghiogani,

and the Ground all the Way good and found; and a Road may eafily be made along it. Lawrel Hill, though small, is a Ridge very hard to cross, by reason of its Steepness; Lawrel Hill. but at the Meadows is the best Pass we know of yet towards Virginia; there a Waggon, Gj which would require four Horses to travel with, may be drawn up by Six. Probably a País may also be found for Wheel Carriages to the North of the Falls; and if there

should, it would much improve the Portage between Potomack and Youghiogani, Youghiogani and reduce it to Fifty Miles, whereas it is now but little short of Seventy. If we have navigable to the Falls. the good Fortune of being Masters of Ohio, the Navigation of Youghiogani will be of the Falls. Importance, fince it is passable with flat bottomed Boats, capable of carrying Four or Five

Tons, from the Mouth to the Foot of the Rift below the Falls. A Horse Path may be conducted in Six or Seven Miles, without much Expence, from the great Croffing to the Head of navigable Water. From this to Fort du Quesne you may go down in a Day,

but it requires at least Three to return up the Stream.

THE following very curious and very interesting Account of the Communications betwixt the Waters of the European present Settlements and the Waters of Ohio, I received from Lieutenant Governor MERCER, which I give to the Reader in his own Words:

"DURING the last War on the Ohio most of the 'leavy and bulky Commodities were landed at George Town on Potomack River, and conveyed thence in Waggons to Conogochieg, where they were embarked on Batteaux and Canoes, and were landed at Fort Cumberland; from Fort Cumberland they were conveyed in Waggons to the Monongahela at the Mouth of Red Stone Creek, and there put on board Batteaux, which conveyed them to Pitsburg; the Distance from Fort Cumberland to the Mouth of Red Stone Creek is 73 Miles, and was generally performed in Three Days; each Waggon with Four Horses carried 22 Cwt. and were allowed 9s. Sterling per Day; but it was afterwards known that a good Waggon Road might be made from Fort Cumberland on the North Branch of the Potomack to a Branch of the Youghiogeny, which would not exceed 40 Miles. The Troops left in Garrison at Pitsburg after the Conclusion of the Indian War received very large Supplies of Provision, &c. from the Inhabitants of the South Branch of Potomack in Virginia, who cleared a Waggon Road and found a good Pass through the Mountains to Cheat River, a Branch of Hi the Monongahela, about 50 Miles above the Mouth of Red Stone Creek, and found a good and speedy Conveyance thence by Water to Pitsburg. The Distance from the Waters of the South Branch of the Potomack to Cheat River is only 20 Miles, and Col. Wilson has erected good Grift and Saw Mills on Cheat River: These Circumstances are known to all the Officers who served in that Quarter last War. And since the War some Persons in Virginia, in particular Mr. John Balleneine, who is a good Mechanick, has explored these Waters and the several natural Advantages they offer; and is of Opinion, nay has proved, that for less than 40,000 l. Locks, &c. might be formed at the Falls both of Potomack and James Rivers, which would render those Rivers navigable at all Seasons of the Year for the largest Barges now used on the Thames, nay even of Barges of 200 Tons, as from his general Observations of those Rivers, particularly of Potomack, at the Falls of which he has remarkable fine Mills and a Forge, and was also Proprietor of a Furnace for Iron Ore near the Mouth of the Shannandoah for many Years, that they never would have less than Four Feet Water in the drieft Seasons; and from an actual Survey he affures me that the Waters of James River and of those of the Kenhawa are no more than Four Miles distant, and that the Waters of the Kenhawa are also navigable, and together with those of the South Branch might be made completely fo for the Expence above mentioned."

South Branch of Potomac.

. THOUGH in Search of the Head of Potomae, the King's and Lord FAIRFAX's Contmissioners determined the North to be the main Branch; yet it is very well known, that the South Branch is navigable 40 Miles up with Batteaux. And as it was not clear to me that the true Head of Potomac was at the Place those Gentlemen determined it, I have not laid down the western Side of Maryland, which should be a Meridian drawn from the Head of Potomac to the Pennsylvania Line. If the Affair is candidly examined, it will probably be determined, that the South Branch is the most considerable. If so, the Head of the North Branch will not be the western Extremity of Maryland, though it now is of Lord FAIRPAX's Grant. Very hilly and fwampy Ground prevents a Portage by any tolerable Road from the South Branch to Monaungahela. As this latter River is fine and gentle some Use may in suture Times be made of it, either in a Communication with Green

a Monaungahela, Gj

Briar or Potomac, for it is passable with Flats a great Way above Red Stone Creek, and interrupted with one impassable Fall only.

Shanedore. Gg

SHANEDORE is a fine Branch of Potomac, but its Inland Navigation is yet inconfiderable; but, in future Time, it will no doubt be improved to a good Account.

B Rapahannock, York River, Mata-pany and Pamunky. If Jg

RAPAHANNOCK b, York River b, Matapany b, and Pamunky b, though of excellent Marine Navigation, are but inconsiderable above the Lower Plains; their Branches being confined below the South Mountain, and impassable with the slightest Inland Craft.

' JAMES RIVER is scarce inferior to any in excellent Navigation for Marine as well as In-

' land Craft. Its lower Falls being near Six Miles long, and tumbling in little fhort Cafcades, are intirely impassable. The River thence upward to an impassable Fall in the + South Mountain is excellently fitted for large Boats like those already described in Delaware. And it is passable with lighter Craft much further, and would not require above 40 or 50 Miles Portage to the Branches of Kanhawa River. But this however is not improveable 6 to Ohio; for Kanhawa has an impassable Fall in a Ridge, which is impassable for Man or Beast by Land. But its opening a Passage to the New Virginia is a very great Ad-

Kanhawa River.

Roanoak River.

c K k

- ' ROANOAK, which falls into Albemarle Sound, beyond the Bounds of this Map, is barred at the Entrance, so as not to receive such large Ships as it would otherwise bear. It is
- passable with Shallops to the Falls. From thence upwards it is generally placed and wide, and in some Places interrupted with little Rifts and Falls, none of which, that I have heard of, impassable. It is liable to very great Freshes, and has not been yet improved to any Inland Navigation; for the People on its Branches, Holstein River d, Yadkin c, and New River f, turn hitherto all their Commerce into James River. There is no River more c likely to be of Importance in the future Navigation of the Inland Parts this Way than

4 KI e Kg Ik

> Roanoak, because it hath good Depth of Water, and extends right into the Country. ' THERE are many other Creeks and Rivers in the Settlements that are obscured by the ' superior Excellence of these already described, which would well deserve Description, if I were to give a Detail of any particular Colony.

Ohio.

THE little Acquaintance that the Public has had with the River O H1O, will be a fufficient Apology for my entering into a more minute Detail of it and its Branches than of any other already described.

From the Head to Canawagung. s E j h E g Thence to Chartier's. A Sharp below Licking Creek. k E j Fords. m At Chartier's Old Fj Tewn. " At Shanoppens. Fj

FROM the Head g, which interlocks with the Cayuga Branch of Sufquehanna to Canawagy h, I have little Knowledge, but suppose, from the Evenness of the Land, that it may afford good Inland Navigation in future Ages. From Canawagy to Chartier's Old Town i, the River is all along sufficiently moderate, and always deep enough for Canoes and Batteaux, which do not draw above 15 Inches Water; nor is it obstructed with any remarkable Rifts or Falls, fave at a sharp Bent some Miles below Licking Creek, where the Water rushes on a Rock with great Violence k, and at Toby's Falls, which is a Rift passable with Safety on the West Side. In this Part of the River are several Fording-places, but they are more rare as you come lower down. That at Chartier's Old Town best; which, as soon as the Rock appears above Water, is passable close above it. At Shanoppens a is another in very dry Times, and the lowest down the River. This Part, which is very crooked, has seldom been navigated by our People, because the great Number of Horses necessary to carry their Goods to Ohio, serve also to carry them there from 6 Place to Place; and the little Game that Way makes it but little frequented.

Navigation from Chartier's Old Town to the Falls. PFj

- ' THE Navigation from Chartier's Old Town o, all the Way down to the Falls o, has been hitherto performed in very large wooden Canoes*, which they make of great Length,
- " Generally 30 or 40 Feet long, Three or Four Feet broad, and drawing empty 10 or 12 Inches Water, and when loaded about 18 Inches.

† Refer back to the last Page.

Ax's Comlown, that clear to me I have not from the ed, it will , the Head t now is of y any toleis fine and with Green Creek, and

nconfidera-

f excellent nches being crafe.

well as Infhort Caf-Fall in the n Delaware. e 49 or 50 mproveablé e for Man great Ad-

p, is barred bear. It is and wide. have heard ved to any , and New River more Way than untry.

ared by the ption, if I

ll be a fufes than of

na to Canand, that it artier's Old for Canoes d with any eck, where ch is a Rift ling-places, vn m is the ve it. At This Parr, great Numthere from

Falls P, has eat Length, es Water, and

as better fitted to steer against a rapid Stream; they are navigated down by Two Men, and upwards by Four at least. From Chartier's to the Lower Shawane Town, they are in the Spring about Four Days in going down with the Ereshes; for then they let the Canoe drive in the Night; but towards the End of Summer, when the Water Is low, and less swift, they usually spend 10 or 12 Days; but at moderate Scasons the Passage is performed in Six or Eight. In returning, they take often 30 or 40 Days, though double handed, and seldom less than 20. Supposing we go down the River from Chartier's, the Water is Small Rifts. pretty moderate till you come to Sweep Chimney Island, between Dicks's and Pine Creek, where it is very rapid. It generally happens that where the River is confined to narrower Bounds by Islands it is more rapid, yet not so but Canoes may be easily see against it. At Fort du Quesne, at Paul's Island, Five Miles lower, and at a Flat between that and Logs Town, the Water spretty rapid; as it is also at a small Island between that and Beaver Creek. These are, however, inconsiderable; nor are those Places just below Beaver Creek and at a Flat a little above the upper End of the Pipe Hills much more worthy Regard. At Hart's Rock the River makes a quick Bend round a rocky Point, and a very tharp thart's Rippling, where the Boatmen are obliged to wade and haul up near the Rock, the South Rock. Fk East Side being full of Qnickfands S. At Weeling Island', Muskingum Island' (a little 'Fk GI Way above a fine Branch of that Name) and at Beaty's Island, the Current is pretty rapid. At Three or Four Miles above the big Bent is a confiderable Rift called Le Tart's Falls , Le Tart'e where the Water is fo rapid that they are obliged to haul the Canoes with Ropes in com- Fall. 1 II m ing up for near a Furlong along the South Ealt Side. From this to the Lower Shawane Town, at the Mouth of Sioto, is no Obstruction worth mentioning.' The Ohio, as I learn from Capt. Gordon's Journal of 1766, from 50 Miles above Muskingum to the North of Sioto, is most beautiful, and interspersed with Numbers of Islands covered with the most stately Timber, with several long straight Reaches, one of which is 16 Miles and an And the Stream thence downward to the Falls is still more gentle, and better fitted for Vessels drawing greater Depth of Water.' These Falls don't deserve that Name, ase I am taught by Capt. Gordon's Journal, as the Stream on the North Side has no sudd n Pitch, but only runs rapid over the Ledge of a Flat Limestone Rock; several Boats passed it in the driest Season of the Year, unloading One-third of their Freight, they passed on the North Side, where the Carrying-place is Three Quarters of a Mile long. On the South East Side it is about Half that Distance, and is reckoned the safest Passage for those

who are unacquainted, but it is the most tedious, as during Part of the Summer and Fall they drag their Boats over the slat Rock. The Fall is about Half a Mile rapid Water c, c The Falls of which however is passable, by wading and dragging the Canoe against the Stream, when Ohio. Jr

solvest; and with still greater Ease when the Water is raised a little.

6 Ohio, as the Winter Snows are thawed, by the Warmth or Rains in the Spring, rifes Great Floods, in vast Floods, in some Places exceeding 20 Feet in Height, but scarce any where over-flowing its high and upright Banks. These Floods continue of some Height for at least a Month or Two, being guided in the Time by the late or early Breaking up of the Winter. The Stream is then too rapid to be stemmed upwards by Sailing or Rowing, and too doep for Setting ‡, but excellently fitted for large Vessels going down. Then Ships of 100 or or 200 Tons may go from Fort du Quesne to the Sea with Sasety; these Floods reducing the Falls, Rifts, and Shallows to an entire Equality with the rest of the River.

6 Ohio carries a great Uniformity of Breadth, gradually increasing from Two or Three Furlongs at the Forks to near a Mile, as you go lower down; and spreading to Two a Fj Miles or more, where damm'd by the Rief of Rocks, which make the Falls. Thence Jr to Mississippi its Breadth, Depth, and easy Current, equalling any River in Europe, except Navigation the Danube, affording there the finest Navigation for large failing Vessels; but however in below the great Freshes it is full rapid to stem, without a good Breeze. And there is scarce any Gale stiff enough to stem the Falls, when deep enough to pass in Freshes. Upon the Whole, the Navigation of this River may be divided into Four Parts: 1. From Canawagy to Chartier's Old Town, in Batteaux, capable of carrying about Three or Four Tons, Navigation to and drawing 12 Inches Water. 2. From Chartier's to the Pig Bent, in Flats, like those Chartier's Fj used in Delaware +, or larger; bearing 18 or 20 Tons. These Two Parts must be performed in long flat-bottomed Boats, as better fitted for Setting in shallow Water and rapid To the Big Streams. 3. From the Big Bent to the Falls, in Shallops or Schooners of 10 or 15 Tons. Bent. Hm As these are made for sailing and working to Windward, they must have sharp Bottoms † Page 21, and deep Keels; and though made broader than the Flats, they will not admit such great To the Falls.

* Here are some Places mentioned, too inconsiderable to be laid down in this Map.
§ Above this there are Two remarkable Creeks, called, by the Traders, the Two Upper Creeks, which like Twins run about 30 Miles parallel to each other, and within Three Miles Distance, with a very rich Mesopatamia

‡ By the known Laws of Mechanics, a Man Setting a Boat over a firm hard Bottom has twice the Advantage of the like Strength employed in Rowing. In Rowing, the Water being moveable, receives Half the Motion; while in Setting, the Boat receives the Whole.

fippi 1 thence to the

To the Milli- Lengths, and therefore not capable of fo large Burdens. 4. From the Falls to Millimppi thence to the Sea is only fitted for light Canoes or Batteaux gainst the Stream; but for any Veffels downwards, when the Floods are not so high as to overflow the adjoining wide extended Flats. Hence, in Process of Time, large Ships may be built upon Ohio, and sent off to Sea with the heavy Produce of the Country, and fold with the Cargoes.

> OHIO has a great many Broaches, which furnish good Navigation to the adjacent ' Parts; the most remarkable I intend to enumerate.

b Canawagy. E j Portage to Lake Erie.

CANAWAGY b, when raifed with Freshes, is passable with Bark Canoes, or little Batteaux, to a little Lake at its Head, from which there is a Portage of 20 Miles to Lake Erie, at the Mouth of a little Creek called Jadaghque. This Portage is but little frequented, because Canawagy is too shallow in the Summer for the lightest Craft.

« Bughalocns.

BUCHALOONS c is not n. vigable, and noted only for large Meadows, as the Word fignifies in the Delaware Indian Language.

d Riviere la Bieuf. Ej Portage to Lake Erie. Licking Creek, &c. Ej

TORANADAGHKOA, French Creek, or Riviere le Bieufd, is noted for its furnishing the nearest Passage to Lake Erie. It is navigable with Canoes to the French Fort by a very crooked Channel, the Portage thence to another Fort on Lake Erie called Prefqu' Isle, from an adjoining Peninsula, is 15 Miles; this Way the French come from Canada to Chio. Licking Creek and Lacomick have no Navigation; but the former has Plenty of Coals.

Toby's Creek

" Toby's Creek is passable with Bark Canoes a good Way up towards the West Billish of Sufquehanna; and a pretty short Portage may probably be found between them.

Moghulbugh-kitum. Fj 6

MOGHULBUGHKIZUM is passable also a good Way towards the same Branch, and will probably furnish a good Portage also.

Kishkeminetas. Fj

KISHKEMINETAS is paffable with Canoes 40 or 50 Miles, and good Portages will probably be found between it and Juniata and Potomac. It has Coal and Salt.

Monaungahela. Fj

Monaungahela is a very large Branch, at whose Junction with Ohio stands Fort du Queine. It is deep and gentle, and passable with large Batteaux beyond Redstone Creek, and still farther with lighter Crast. At Six Miles from the Mouth it divides into Two Branches; the Northernmost Youghiogani, passable with good Batteaux to the Foot of the Rift at Lawrel Hill. The Portage from this to Potamac has been already mentioned.

Youghigani.

Sorts of Land

on Ohio

THE Soil along these Parts of Ohio and its eastern Branches, though but little broken with high Mountains, is none of the best; consisting in general of low dry Ridges of White Oak and Chefnut Land, with very rich interval low Meadow Ground. Here and there are Spots of fine White Pines, and in many Places great Extents of poor Pitch Pines. The Land from the back Part of the Endless Mountains, Westward to Ohio, and from 6 Fort du Queine upward, is of these Sorts. The same little broken Chain of Hills, which

borders it here, near the River Side, continues South-westerly, till it ends at 10 Miles below the Falls; keeping at some 10 or 15 Miles from the general Course of the River all ' the Way down.'

above Fort du Queine.

> Capt. GORDON'S Journal gives the following a Description of this Part of the Country: From the Falls to about 155 Miles and Three Quarters it is very hilly, the Course of the River very winding and narrow, and but very few Spots of level Land on the Sides of the River. The Hills are mostly stony and steep, but from the great Herds of Buffaloes which we saw on the Beaches of the River, and on the Islands into which they came, there must be good Pasture. After this the ridgy Ground ends, the Country then grows slat, and the River, whose Bed widens, is divided by Islands. The Navigation is good from the Falls, but where the flat Country begins Boats must keep the principal Channel, which is on the Right Hand going down.

e Beaver Creek, Fk

BEAVER CREEK is navigable with Canoes only. At Kishkuskes, about 16 Miles up, Two Branches spread opposite Ways; one interlocks with French Creek and Cherage, the other Westward with Muskingum and Cayahôga; on this are many Salt Springs, about 35 Miles above the Forks; it is canoable about 20 Miles farther. The eaftern Branch is less considerable, and both are very slow, spreading through a very rich level Country, full of Swamps and Ponds, which prevent a good Portage that might otherwise be made to Cayahoga; but will, no doubt, in future Ages, be fit to open a Canal between the Waters of Ohio and Lake Erie.

Мішшррі n; but for nining wide o, and fent

he adjacent

e Batteaux. ke Erie, at uented, be-

ord fignifies

rnishing the t by a very u' Ifle, from a to Chio. Coals.

Veft Bi. .. sh iem.

h, and will

es will pro-

nds Fort du one Creek, into Two Foot of the entioned.

ittle broken Ridges of Here and Pitch Pines. , and from lills, which o Miles behe River all

e Country: of the River the River. hich we faw uft be good the River, , but where Right Hand

6 Miles up, d Cherage, rings, about n Branch is Country, full be made to the Waters

USKINGUM

* Muskingum' is a fine gentle River, confined within high Banks that prevent its Floods 'Muskingum'.

from damaging the furrounding Land.' It is 250 Yards wide at its Confluence with the GI

Ohio. 'It is passable with large Batteaux to the Three Logs *, and with small Ones to a little

Lake at its Flead, without any Obstruction from Falls or Rists. From hence to Cayahoga

is a Portage a Mile long. Cayahoga, the Creek that leads from this Portage a Lake Portage to

Erie, is muddy and middling swift, but no where obstructed with Falls or Rists. As this Cayahoga.

The fire Land, wide extended Meadows, losty Thuber. Oak and Mulbersy sixted for contact of the careful of the careful Meadows. has fine Land, wide extended Meadows, lofty Timber, Oak and Mulberry fitted for Cayahoga. Shipbuilding, Walnut, Chefnut, and Poplar for domestic Services, and furnishes the Em shortest and best Portage between Ohio and Lake Erie; and its Mouth is sufficient to receive good Sloops from the Lake: It will in Time become a Place of Confequence. Muskingum, though fo wide extended in its Branch, foreads all in most excellent Land, buskingum, abounding in good Springs and Conveniencies, parietability adapted for Settlements remote from Marine Navigation, as Coal, Clay, and Frederice. In 1748 a Coal Mine, opposite Lamenshikola Mouth, took Fire, and kept burning above a Twelve-month, where great Quantities are still left. Near the same Place is excellent Whetstone; and about Eight Miles higher up the River is Plenty of white and blue Clay for Glass Works and Pottery. Though the Quantity of good Land on Ohio, and its Branches, is vastly great, and the Conveniencies attending it so likewise; we may esteem that on Muskingum the Flower of it all.

· Hocknocking a is passable with Batteaux Seventy or Eighty Miles up, it has fine rich . Hockhock-Land, and vast grassy Meadows, high Banks, and seldom overflows. It has Coals about ing. Gm. Fifteen Miles up, and some Knowls of Freestone.

BIG CANHAWA b falls into Ohio on the South East Side, and is so confiderable a Branch, b Big Canhathat it may, by Persons coming up Ohio on that Side, be mistaken for the main River. wa. It m It is slow for Ten Miles, to the little broken Hills, and the Land very rich; as it is for about the same Breadth along Ohio, all the Way from the Pipe Hills to the Falls. After Ten Miles up Canhawa, the Land is hilly, the Water pretty rapid, for Fifty or Sixty Miles further to the Falls, to which Boats may go. This is a very remarkable Fall, not Its Falls imfor its great Height, but for coming through a Mountain now thought impuffable for paffible. Ham Man or Beaft, and is itself impaffable. But no Doubt Foot or Horse Paths will be found when a greater Number of People make the Search, and under less Inconveniencia than our Travelle are at present. By reason of the Difficulty of passing the Ouasioto Mountains, I thought them a very natural Boundary between Virginia and Ohio in these Parts;

and for that Reason made them the Bounds of the Colours (in the coloured Maps) not that there is any Difference of Right between one Side and the other. Louisa, New Its Branches. River, and Green Briar are fine large Branches of Canhawa; which in future Times will be of Service for the Inland Navigation of New Virginia, as they interlock with Monaungahela, Potomack, James River, Ronoak and the Cuttawa River.

' TOTTEROY c falls into Ohio on the same Side, and is paffable with Boats to the Moun- Tetteroy. tains. It is long, and has not many Branches, interlocks with Red Creek, or Clinch's Hn River d (a Branch of Cuttawa). It has below the Mountains, especially for Fisteen Miles from the Mouth, very good Land. And here is a visible Effect of the Difference of · Climate from the upper Parts of Ohio. Here the large Reed, or Carolina Cane, grows in Plenty, even upon the Upland, and the Severity of the Winter does not kill them; fo that Travellers this Way are not obliged to provide any Winter Support for their Flories. And the fame holds all the Way down Ohio, especially on the South East Side to the Falls's, and thence on both Sides.

GREAT SALT LICK CRIEK is remarkable for fine Land, Plenty of Buraloes, Salt Great Salt Springs, White Clay, and Limestone. Canoes may come up to the Crossing of the War Lick Creek.
Path, or fomething higher, without a Fall. The Salt Springs hurt its Water for Drink-Hp
ing, but the Number of fresh Springs near it make sufficient Amends.

KENTUCKE is larger than the foregoing, has high Clay Banks, abounds in Cane and Kentucke. Buffaloes, and has allo some very large Salt Springs. It has no Limestone yet discovered, J P but some other fit for building. Its Navigation is interrupted with Shoals, but passable with Canoes to the Gap, where the War Path goes through the Ouasioto Mountain. This Gap k I point out in the Map, as a very important Pals, and it is truly so, by reason k An important Pals, and it is truly so, by reason keeps the control of the of its being the only Way paffable with Hories, from Ohio Southward, for 300 or 400 land Pafs thro Miles Extent. And if the Government has a Mind to preserve the Country back of Mountain. ' Carolina, it should be looked to in Time.

* The Forks at which the Tuliaroras dwelt should have been placed 15 Miles North of the Three Logs.

* As we go further down Ohio, the Distance from the Ouasioto Mountains to the River becomes more considerable. The Land, from the little broken Hills to the Mountains, is of a middling Rind, and consists of different Veins and Stratas; and though every where as good as any Part of the English Settlements, falls far short of that on the other Side of Ohio, or between the little Hills and the River. These Hills are small, and seem only the Brink of a riling Stage of Land, and dividing the rich Plains of Ohio of Ohio is 19 to Fj to Fig. 19 to Fills; indeed a little Spur extended from their Side is that Limestone Reach that Ohio ripples over at the Falls.

Sioto. Ho

Now to return to the other Side of Ohio. Sioto is a large gentle River, bordered with rich Flats, which it overflows in the Spring; fpreading then above Half a Mile in Breadth, though when confined to its Banks it is scarce a Furlong wide. If it is shoots early, it scarce retires within its Banks in a Month, or is fordable in a Month or Two more. The Land is so level, that in the Freshes of Ohio the Back-water runs Eight Miles up. Opposite the Mouth of this River is the Lower Shawane Town is moved from the other Side, which was One of the most noted Places of English Trade with the Indians. This River, besides vast Extents of good Land, is surnished with

Lower Shawane Town. Ho

Salt on an Eastern Branch, and Red Bole on Necunsia Skeintat. The Stream is very gentle, and passable with large Batteaux a great Way up, and with Canoes near 200 Miles to a Portage near the Head, where you carry over good Ground Four Miles to Sanduski. Sanduski's is a considerable River, abounding in level rich Land, its Stream gentle all the Way to the Mouth, where it will receive considerable Sloops.

k Sanduski, F n, an important Place.

to the Mouth, where it will receive confiderable Sloops. This River is an important País, and the French have secured it as such; the Northern Indians cross the Lake here from Island to Island at Sanduski, and go by a direct Path to the Lower Shawane

Εn

Town, and thence to the Gap of Ouasioto, in their Way to the Cuttawas Country. This will, no Doubt, to the Way that the French will take from Detrois to Moville, unless the English who be advised to secure it, now that it is in their Power.

* Little Mineami River. H p Land, and some Salt Springs; its high Banks, and middling Current, prevent its overflowing much the surrounding Land.

GREAT MINEAMI River, Asserblet, or Rocky River, has a very stony Channel, a swift Stream, but no Falls. It has several large Branches, passable with Canoes a great Way; one extending Westward towards the Quiaaghtena River; another towards a Branch of Mlneami River (which runs into Lake Erie) to which there is a Portage, and a Third has a Portage to the West Branch of Sanduski; besides Mad Creek, where the French have lately established themselves. A Vein of elevated Land, here and there a little stony, which begins in the Northern Part of the Peninsula, between the Lakes Erie, Huron. and Michigan, extends across the Lake Mineami River, below the Fork, and Achward along the Rocky River, to Ohio; and is the Reason of this River's being stony, and the Grounds rising a little higher than the adjacent Plains. It is, like all the Land on this River, very rich, and would scarce have been perceived, had not the River worn the Channel down to the Rocks which lie beneath.

Quinghtena River. Gr

QUIAAGHTENA River, called by the French Ouabach, though that is truly the Name of its South-Eastern Branch, is very large, and furnishes a fine Navigation; but whether interrupted with Rists or Falls, I am not informed, but probably it is not, as the Lands round are fine level Flats, of vast Extent. The Western League of Indians, known to themselves by the general Name of WELINIS, corruptly called by the French Illinois (frequently distinguished by us, according to the several Tribes or Nations that it consists of; as the Piancathas, Wawiaghtas, Piques, Tawightawis, and Mineamis) are seated from this River to Sioto; and were permitted, about Sixteen Years ago, to settle there by the express Leave of the Consederates.

Present State of the Welinis.

Mineami River. E o

'Into the Western End of Lake Erie falls Mineami River, a considerable Stream, navigable with Canoes to the Portages, which lead to the Quiaaghtena and Rocky River, interrupted with Three considerable Rists below the Forks: But however it is an important River, because of the Portages it furnishes South-Westward.'

I SHALL close this Account of the natural State of the Country with fome Confiderations on the Nature of its Climate.

The Latitude of its Mouth 38° 22'. I have marked the Error of its being placed too high in the Map. Muskingum is in Evans's Map placed in its general Run much too far to the West; I have in some Measure corrected it in this Edition.

THE Two principal Circumstances on which singly and combined the Nature of the Climate of any Country depends, are, the Nature of the Soil, and Aspect of the given Horizon, as constituted and situated to receive and regain the Heat of the Sun: And is the Nature of the Atmosphere which is in the longest Continuance of Contact with this Horizon.

1st. If this Globe of Earth had One uniform plain Surface, the nearer Approach to, or greater Elongation from the Equator which any Country had (ceteris paribus) the greater or leffer Degree of Heat its Climate would partake of, because the more directly, or more obliquely that the Rays of the Sun firike any Surface, the greater or the leffer must the Reverberation of Heat be, as the Angle of Reflection is more acute or more obtuse: The more or less also will the Atmosphere in Contact with this Land be heated by this Reverberation; but as this is not the Case of the Surface of the Earth, a thousand other c. llateral Circumstances interfere with and break this Rule. As the Surface of the Earth is broken with numberless Irregularities, wherever the Inclination of the given Horizon lies different from the general Horizon of the Globe, it counteracts this general Effect: If on the North of the Equator it flopes Southward, or on the South of the Equator flopes Northward, fo as to extend its general Plain nearer at right Angles with the Rays of the Sun than the spherick Plain of its Latitude would have been, it will receive and retain more Heat in proportion than belongs to that Latitude. Hence the intense Heat of the southern Parts of Persia, and of those Parts which we call the East Indies. Hence also, principally, though other Circumstances may concur in the Cause, is the Climate of North America hotter than in the same Latitudes in Europe. Hence also, in Part it happens, that the Regions in North America, in the upper Stages, are not so liable to Heat as those in the lower Plains, though in the same Latitude. If on the contrary the given Horizon slopes from the Sun's Place, the Heat in the lower Latitudes will be more moderate, which is the Cafe of France and Germany compared with the Countries of the same Latitude in America, and in the higher Latitudes the Country will suffer more rigorous Cold. This latter is the Case of Siberia, the Plain of whose Horizon being in a high North Latitude flopes from the high Tartar Plains Northward; hence the more than natural Rigour of the Climate; hence the unfruitful and inhospitable Nature of its Soil.

2. Some Surfaces and some Soils (other Circumstances remaining alike) are more formed to create a Reverberation of Heat and to retain it. A sandy Soil soon heats, and also retains its Heats. A Surface uneven and irregular, Hills and deep Vales, and even that which is broken with Mountains (if those be not too high, as explained below) reflecting the Rays of the Sun a thousand Ways, and occasioning them to cross each other constantly in all Directions, creates a stronger Reverberation of local Heat than it round in any extended Plain. A Country cloathed with Woods, which shade the Earth from the Action of the Sun, will always (taking in the whole Region) be colder than a Country cleared of those Woods; and the Air which lies in Contact with it, or passes over it, will be always colder. As these Regions become cleared of these Woods, are dried and cultured, that Part or the Climate which depends on this Circumstance always meliorates in Proportion. This has been found to be the Case with Gaul and Germany. This Effect was sensibly selt, and very early observed, by some of the First Settlers in North America; some of the very earliest written Accounts which I have seen relate this Circumstance very particularly, and Men of Observation in that Country have in every successive Age marked the Progress of this Melioration.

THERE is another Circumstance, which indeed does not much enter into the Case of the Climate of North America, but is amongst these general Propositions worth Notice. It is this:

The longer the Portion is of any given Period of Time, in which the Sun shines in any Horizon, the hotter in that Season will the Region of that Horizon be. Hence the intense Heat of the latter End of Summer in Russia.

3. The Air or Atmosphere can be acted upon by the Reverberation of the Sun's Rays, and be heated only in Proportion to its greater Density near the Earth, and in Proportion to the Continuity of Contact which it hath with the heated Parts of the Earth. The Earth also in Proportion to this more continued Contact amongst its Parts, in the general Level of the Surface, receives and retains more Heat than it does in the higher mountainous discontinued Parts above that Level. From these Two Circumstances combined it arises, that in the very high Mountains, even under the Equator, the Cold is intense; and at a certain Elevation above the general Level of the Globe, so rigorous and intense as to put a Stop to all Vegetation.

THE Atmosphere will also be heated or chilled according to the Nature of the Particles which attracted by it are mixed and suspended in it, whether they be aqueous, or whether nitrous or suspended in the Fixation, Fermentation, or Precipitation of these Particles.

much fine

the River

Mountains, ugh every

n the other

mall, and of Ohio

Ten Miles

one Reach

bordered

Ialf a Milė

le *. If it

a Month

water runs 'own i, re-

lish Trade

ished with ery gentle,

Miles to a

ufki. San-

I the Way

important

Lake here

r Shawane

ntry. This

ille, unless

Channel, a pes a great towards a rtage, and where the dt there a the Lakes below the f this Rius. It is, ived, had

the Name t whether he Lands known to ach *llinois* it conlifts ated from the by the

am, navi-River, inimportant

rations on

in the Map. Measure cor-

THE

THE Regions covered with great Lakes of fresh Water, but more especially the Region of the main Ocean, the component Parts of whose Mass are in perpetual Motion, are in general warmer than, although in hot Seasons and Climates never so hot as, the Body of the Land: It tetains however a more equable Heat while the Heat of the Land changes from one Degree of Heat to an opposite one of Cold.

The general Currents of the Air, and the Nature of the Vapours which may be mixed with them, must depend greatly on the Position which these different Portions of the Globe have in respect of each other in any Region. In Summer, and in other Seasons when the Land is heated, the Winds which blow from Seamust prevail; in Winter, when the Land is chilled, and while the Sea retains its usual Warmth, the Wind will blow from Land to Sea, and more or less violent in Proportion to the Contrast. The Position of these Regions in respect to the general Currents of the Atmosphere and of the Ocean operate greatly in forming the Courses of the Seasons, and the Nature of the Climate.

THESE Principles, thus laid down and explained, I will proceed to flate the Facts. The Climate of the Continent at large, or rather of that Portion of North America which is contained within the Limits of this Map, may be thus flated.

Its Seasons are Summer, Autumn, or what the Americans more expressively call The Fall, and Winter. The Transition from the Locking up of all Vegetation in Winter to the sudden Burst of it again to Life at the Beginning of the Summer, excludes that progressive Season which in the more moderate Climate of Europe we call Spring.

The Season begins to break soon after the Fall of the Leaf, and temporary cold Rains and Sleets of Snow sail in November, the North West Winds begin, and towards Christmas Winter in all its Rigour sets in; the Ground is covered with Snow, the Frost is settled, the Sky becomes clear and one continued Expanse of Azure, with constant Sunshine; temporary Blasts and Storms are at Intervals Exceptions to this. Towards April the Currents of the Air begin to change to North, and round to North East, and the Season of hazy, foggy, and rainy Squahs from North East begin towards the latter End of April in some Parts, towards the Beginning of May in others. The Frost breaks up, the Snow melts, and within a Week or 10 Days after, the Woods and the Orchards are in the full Glow of Bloom. About the Middle of September the Mornings and Evenings begin to grow cool, and from that Time to the Beginning of the Winter Season it is the Climate of Paradise.

To give a Description of the Climate of New England, which Part is now first published and added to this Map, I shall transcribe that Account which Dr. Douglas gives, as he, during a long Residence therein, did with a peculiar scientistic Attention observe it. "In New England generally the falling Weather is from North East to South East in Winter: If the Wind is North of East, Snow; if South of East, Rain. The North East Storms are of the greatest Continuance; the South East are the most violent. A North West freezing Wind backing to the South West, if reverberated, proves the most intense cold Weather. Our great Rains are in August about Two Months after the Summer Solstice; and our great Snows about Two Months after the Winter Solftice. In falling Weather the further the Wind is from the East the finer and drier is the Snow; the further South from the East the more humid and fleaky. When the Wind gets South of South East it turns to Rain. The Winds from West South West to North North West are dry Winds, fit for dry curing of Salt-fish; further North they are damp and foft, as coming from the Ocean; further South are from the hot Latitudes, and Sun-burn the Fish. Our intense hot Days are with the Wind from South to West South West; from North to East North East our most chilly Weather. The dry Winds are from West to North North West, all other Winds carry more or less. From the Middle of October begin, and about the Middle of April leave off, Chamber Fires. Our Seasons as to Temper of the Weather may be reckoned as follows: Winter, from the Winter Solftice to the Spring Equinox: Spring, from faid Equinox to Summer Solftice. Summer, from faid Summer Solftice to Winter Equinox; and Autumn from thence to Winter Solftice." I have as above ventured to differ from this Division of the Doctor's having divided the Seasons into Winter, Summer, and Fall; in his next Paragraph he seems to be sensible of this Division: " At the End of August the Symptoms of approaching Winter begin to appear, we call it the Fall of the Year," as the Leaves begin to fall.

wis Evans, in a Map of Pennfylvania, New Jerfey, and New York, which he publish in 1749, fays, "That at Philadelphia, by many Years Observations, the Extremes of the Barometer were 28 59 and 30 78. And that by One Year's Observation, which was not remarkable either for Heat or Cold, Farenheit's Pocket Thermometer was from 14 to 84."

Principles one might pronounce them to be. In Winter generally, and taking the Year

the Region re in general the Land: om one De-

ch may be rtions of the easons when , when the from Land ele Regions greatly, in

acts. 5 The hich is con-

Ill The Fall. the fudden ffive Seafon

d Rains and **Christmas** settled, the temporary rents of the azy, foggy, e Parts, toand within of Bloom. , and from

blished and he, during "In New ter: If the s are of the zing Wind ther. Our d our great further the he East the lain. The curing of r South are the Wind Weather. ore or less. nber Fires. , from the er Solstice. thence to e Doctor's h he feems

h he pubxtremes of which was was from

ing Winter

through for near Half the Period, the Land Winds blow, that is, the Course of the Air is from the colder Region of a shaded uncultivated Land, to the milder Region of the Sea: These Land Winds are the West and North West Winds. These Winds are always dry, and in the Winter Season intensely cold. These Land Winds in very dry Weather are en-12. dued with a strong Power of Attraction, and absorb the Vapours of the Inland Waters of the Country, and create, as they approach towards the lower Plains, very thick Fogs, which intercept the direct Rays of Light, so that the luminous Object of the Sun appears as red as Blood; there are various other Phænomena attendant on this State of Refraction. These Vapours are greatly heated by the Sun, and greatly heat the Air; in consequence of this, when these Fogs are dissipated, the most intense Heat succeeds them. If they last till Evening before they are diffipated, they are frequently followed by Thunder Guilts. As the West and North West Winds are steady and equable, the South West are unsettled and squally. The North Winds are the Carriers of Sleet, both Snow and Rain. The North East when it takes to blow, as it does at the Season between the Breaking-up of Winter and the Commencement of Summer, is fettled Cold, and blows hard, with continued Rains; vess De 1 and to the Northward, as for Example, on the Coasts of Nova Scotia, and often on the Coast of New England, when it does not bring Rain, it drives in thick and fixed Fogs before it. The East Winds are warm, but not settled under a fixed Characteristic as to wet or dry. The South East are warm and wet.

I CANNOT close these Observations without transcribing from Lewis Evans's Map of Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey, printed at Philadelphia 1749, the following curious, at that Time novel and very curious, philosophic Propositions; not only as they point to very ingenious Experiments, but as they shew what Progress He had made in that fingular Branch of Philosophy, Electricity, at a Period when even the first Philosophers were but Empirics in it.

- ALL our Storms, says he, begin to Leeward; thus a North East Storm will be a Day fooner in Virginia than in Boston.
- THUNDER never happens but by the Meeting of Sea and Land Clouds, the Sea Clouds coming, freighted with Electricity, and meeting others less so, the Equilibrium is restored by Snaps of Lightening; and the more opposite the Winds and the larger and compacter the Clouds, the more dreadful are there Shocks: The Sea Clouds thus suddenly bereft of that universal Element of Repellancy, contract, and their Waters gush down in Torrents.

His Philosophy here is not perfectly just, though it contains very shrewd leading Theorems, 61 which, with a true and painful philosophic Course of Experiments, Dr. FRANKLIN elicited the real Truth.

I DID intend to have continued this Paper with a Description of the ORIGINAL INDI-GENOUS INHABITANTS,

> Hæc Nemora Indigenæ fauni Nymphæque tenebant Gensque Virûm truncis et duro robore Nati Queîs nec Mos nec Cultus erat, nec jungere Tauros Aut Componere Opes norant, aut parcere parto, Sed Rami atque asper victu Venatus alebat.

I should have inserted a List of the Tribes or Nations both in the northern and southern District marking their Dwellings. This Part would contain a Description of their Nature, their System of Life, and Mode of Subliftence; of the Progress they have made, and of the Point in which they are found as to Society, Communion, and Government; as to their Manners in the Individual, the Family, the Tribe; as to the general Spirit by which they regulate themselves when considered as a Nation. But although I have many Materials, and these nearly arranged, yet I cannot at present find either Leisure or Spirits to undertake this Part. On this Head therefore I will take the Liberty at present to refer the Reader, who may be desirous of seeing something on this Subject; to those Parts of stee Administration of the Colonies were these Vol.1.Ch.7. Matters are treated of, so far as respects the general Subject of that Treatise.

I HAD also proposed to have given an Account of this Country IN ITS SETTLED AND CULTIVATED STATE, containing an Account of the Made of Settling, and a Detail of the Nature and Progress in their several Stages, and of the Completion of these Settlements; of the Produce of this cultivated Continent in the Three different Regions into which the Nature of this Produce divides it; of the internal forenfic, and external commercial Value of these

THE

Products; of the Nature of the Inhabitancy of the Country, and of the great Towns; of the Spirit and Character in Religion, Manners, and Government of each Province and Colony: And finally, from my Journals, a portrayed Description of the Country as one sees it in travelling through it. The wretched State of Confusion and Ruin into which it has fallen, compared with the happy State in which I saw it. It is, I own, a View that my Eye and Heart turn away from; nor can I bear the Retrospect, which the very reading over my Journals opens to me. If I live, and have Leisure, when I may see their happier Days of Peace and good Government return again, most likely I shall insert these Matters in some future Edition of this Work.

NUMBER I.

The Account of Capt. Anthony Van Schaick of the Ground between the Entrance of Lake Champlain at Crown Point, and the Mouth of Otter Creek.

WAS commissioned by Lieutenant Governor Phipps, of the Massachuset's Bay, to go to . Canada to exchange and procure the redemption of priloners. I fet out from Albany on the 28th of January, 1752. I have been at Crown Point fix several Times. I have heard people talk with one another from Fort Saint Frederick to the opposite shore, without any difficulty of making each other hear, and I do think it is at most 700 yards across. The bay on the west side of Fort St. Frederick does at the upper end trend to the castward, so that from the head of it to the drowned lands, there is a fhort carrying-place, over which the Indians carry when they come from Canada with smuggled beaver. From Fort Saint Frederick I went over the ice (it being sroze) across the lake, to a point about two miles on the east side of the lake, there I landed on the banks, thence due east about three-fourths of a mile, and struck a meadow of about 150 yards banks, thence due east about three-fourths of a mile, and struck a meadow of about 150 yards across which trended in the same direction as the lake to the mouth of Otter Creek. I followed this Meadow, which, as it approached to Otter Creek, become drowned land more and more flooded, till, as it approached the Creek, it became all water, and a river: that the mouth of Otter Creek, where it empties itself, is a large bay. To the east of this drowned land is a ridge of high land, that comes down to this bay, but slopes away before it comes to the water; for at the banks there is low land for about 60 yards. As near as I can guess from hence, that is to say, this point, to the opposite side of this bay, or mouth of Otter Creek, is near a mile. The land on the opposite side all low marshy land. fite fide all low marshy land.

ANTHONY VAN SHAICK.

NUMBER II.

CAPTAIN ANTHONY VAN SCHAICK'S JOURNAL. 1756.

LEFT Fort Edward August 18th, about 12 o'clock; travelled north three miles; came to the falls on Hudson's River; steered N. N. E. pine woods; the soil indifferent; travelled about two miles; there halted; very good road; continued the same course two miles more; came to the head of the brook which empies itself at Fort Edward; the foil very good; the woods, oak, maple, beech, and hemlock; the country full of coves and ridges, but easy to be avoided; there encamped.

19th, set off about seven o'clock; travelled one mile and a half N. E. by E. the soil rich, the country level; the woods beech in general; turned E. about four miles more; came to Fort Ann; there encamped; Wood Creek being very low, not above 15 inches of water, but its banks pleasant, about 10 feet high, about 20 or 25 feet across, goosebury bushes on the banks.

20th, Left Fort Ann early in the morning; travelled one mile; came to Fork's Creek, about half a mile from the mouth thereof; travelled down to the mouth, where its course is E. by. N. for about half a mile, then turns N. is about 30 feet wide; the country level; the foil exceeding rich; the wood, maple, beech, bass wood; this kind of land about a mile wide, one place with another, on each side; its banks about 10 feet perpendicular; steered straight north about four miles; came to the foot of a mountain which ranges due north; strove to go round it to the westward, but the men seemed discouraged, ascended the mountain, then travelled due north about fix miles; discovered two more ridges of mountains ranging the same course, with two intervals between them, which seemed to be pretty level at the bottom; it being near four miles from top to top; but the eastmost mountain running farthest north; there encamped near the top of the mountain, by a pleasant spring.

21st, Set off due east about two miles and a half; came to Wood Creek; travelled about one mile and a half along Wood Creek; there was about 20 feet water in the Creek; and it was The first Narabout 50 feet wide; travelled along the Creek about a quarter of a Mile; here a spur of the rows, vide mountain runs quite close to the Creek side, and forms the banks; but by cutting 30 yards map, through this, a road may be made, if thought more convenient. This part of Wood Creek is a very good fituation for a bridge, having good footing for the heads of a bridge, and being not more than 40 or 50 feet across, and it being good travelling on the east side, which leads to the place noticed below, the general course being N. E. by N. about three miles: fell in with Col. Fitch's Tracks, coming from the fouth west end of South Bay, continued our course along

owns; of and Co-

ne fees it ias fallen. Eye and my Jour-of Peace Wood Creek five miles more, the passage of the river being stopped up with trees for about a quarter of a mile, felled down by the French last War, forms a kind of dam, which must be cut before any canoes or batteaux can pass, came to Montour's river, which stands into Wood

Creek out of E. by N. travelled about two miles more; encamped.

The 22d, Set off; travelled about two miles and a half, came to the Falls which run N. N. E. where there is a good place for a fort, followed the river for near a mile, then turned well to the top of a mountain, between Wood Creek and South Bay, which mountain terminates in a perpendicular at its north point, beneath which there is a triangle of flat hemlock woods, of about half a mile wide, at the north point of which there is a triangle of reeds and water weeds of about four acres, then the channel of Wood Creek and South Bay meet. This is the feventh time I have been at South Bay by different ways, and have endeavoured to find a way by which a carriage, or at leaft a horse might go, but could never find any such.

ANTHONY VAN SCHAICK.

NUMBER III.

D. b. Captain Hobbs's Account of the Way from No. 4, in New Hampshire, to the Mouth of Utter Creek.

A little fortified post on Connecticut river, fo numbered and called.

ROM No. 4, up the river, on the east side about a mile, to avoid crossing Black River; then cross the river, deep still water, good landing on the banks, to the northward of north west to the foot of a mountain called Ascoudne about two miles, the land white oak and pine, sandy and of course sull of gullies, at the foot of the mountain, struck into the Indian road, which followed to Otter Creek: left the mountain to the northward; the land much the same but more inclined to oak and beech, tolerable level, steered about W. N. W. four days and came to Otter Creek, the land pretty much the same till I came towards Otter Creek, when it inclined more to beech, and the sugar-maple tree: called it then so miles, butdo not think it is so much, thence down the river, on each side of which interval, land about a mile wide, and continued after this sort to the Great Falls. I am very consident a good waggon road may be made hitherto. I crossed below the Falls, the water about knee deep: from the Falls down the west side, to the mouth two days. Rough land, no sharp hills, or pitches nor rocky. The road I kept was between the interval land on Otter Creek, and the swamp meadow that runs down the east side of Lake Champlain, upon the up land, which is a ridge, that runs between these quite down the lake; the interval land below the Falls being wet rushy drowned lands. The second time I went down this river, just before I came to the Falls I turned away east, and left a big mountain on the left hand to the west, sollowed an Indian path, till I struck a river that falls into Otter Creek, then went on the east side. Rough bad ttavelling.

Albany, Sept. 18th, 1756.

NUMBER IV.

Extracts from the Journal of Captain HARRY GORDON, Chief Engineer in the Western Department in North America, who was sent from Fort Pitt on the River Ohio, down the said River, &c. to Ilinois, in 1766.

Now Pitfe burg. F. j. JUNE the 18th, 1766, embarked at Fort Pitt, on the River Ohio, and arrived at the Mingo Town, 71 miles, on the 19th. The country between these two Places is broken, with many high ridges or hills; the valles narrow, and the course of the river plunged from many high grounds which compose its banks. When the water is high, you go with moderate rowing from fix to seven miles an hour.

G.1. The 23d, arrived at the mouth of Muskingum River, in latitude 39° 19'. Muskingum is 250 yards wide, at its confluence with the Ohio, and navigable for batteauxs 150 up: it runs through a very pleasant and extremely fertile country. Killed several bussales between the Mingo Town and Muskingum; but the first we met with were about 100 miles below Fort Pitt, which is distant from Muskingum 16x miles.

The 29th, arrived at the mouth of the Scioto 366 miles; navigation good at all seasons without the least obstruction from the Mingo Town, 71 miles and a half from Fort Pitt, and indeed very little from the mouth of Big Beaver Creek, which is 29 miles and a quarter from Fort Pitt, The Ohio River from 50 miles above Muskingum to Scioto is most beautiful, and interspersed with numbers of islands of different fizes, covered with the most stately timber; with several long reaches, one of which is 16 miles and a half, inclosed with the finest trees of various verdures, which afford a noble and inchanting prospect. A glorious vista found on one of these islands, is terminated by two small hills, shaped like sugar-loaves, of very easy ascent, from whence you may see all this magnificent variety.

The rivers Hockhocking and Canhawa, fall into the Ohio in this space, beside many others of G.m. & H.n. a smaller size. Up the Big Cahawa, the western Indians penetrate into the Cherokee country. It is a fine large river, and navigable by report, 100 miles towards the southward. The country on the Ohio, &c. is every where pleasant, with large level spots of the richest land, remarkably

which must be

run N. N. E. turned west to turned we erminates in a ock woods, of d water weeds way by which SCHAICK.

hire, to the

Black River; ward of north oak and pine, Indian road, uch the fame our, days and reek, when it not think it is le wide, and may be made lown the west The road I

down the east n these quite The fecond and left a big ver that falls

EY HOBBS.

incer in the on the River

at the Mingo n, with many n many high rowing from

luskingum is up: it runs en the Mingo t Pitt, which

asons without indeed very m Fort Pitt. d interspersed with feveral various verone of these from whence

any others of kee country. The country remarkably healthy.

One general remark of this nature may ferve for the whole tract of the globe comprehended between the western skirts of the Allegany Mountains, beginning at Fort Ligonier, thence bearing south westerly to the distance of 500 miles opposite the Ohio Falls, then crossing them northerly to the heads of the rivers that empty themselves into the Ohio; thence east along the ridge that feparates the lakes and Ohio's fireams to French Creek, which is opposite to the abovementioned Fort Ligonier northerly. This country may, from a proper knowledge, be affirmed
to be the most healthy (as no fort of chronic disorder ever prevailed in it) the most pleasant, the
most commodious, and most fertile spot of earth known to European people.

The latitude of Scioto is 38° 22'. Remained here till the 8th of July.

The 16th of July, encamped opposite to the Great Lick, 390 miles; it is five miles distance
south of the river. The extent of the muddy part of the Lick is three-fourths of an acre.

The Ohio continues to be narrow from Fort Pitt to within 100 miles of the Falls; its breadth

The Ohio continues to be narrow from Fort Pitt to within 100 miles of the Falls; its breadth feldom exceeds 500 yards, and is confined by rifing grounds, which cause many windings, although the reaches are sometimes from two to sour miles long; the largest and most beautiful (as has been already mentioned) is above the Scioto, and is 16 miles and a half. The Ohio, 100 miles above the Falls, widens to 700 yards in many places, and contains a great number of islands. The grounds diminish generally in height, and the country is not so broken. Some of the banks are, at times, overflowed by freshes; and there is scarce any place from Fort Pitt to the Falls, where a good road may not be made along the banks of the river, and horses employed in drawing up bilanders against the stream, which is gentle, except in freshes. The height of the banks permit them every where to be settled; and they are not subject to crumble away.

The little and big Mineami rivers fall in between the Scioto on the north fide, and the Licking H. q. Creek and Kentucke on the fouth fide.

There are many good encampments on the islands, and one in particular very remarkable, and fafe, opposite to the Big Lick.

The waters at the Falls were low; it being the fummer. They do not, however, deserve the H.r. name of Falls, as the stream on the north side has no sudden pitch, but only runs rapid over the ledge of a flat limestone rock, which the Author of Nature put here to keep up the waters of the

higher Ohio, and to be the cause of that beautiful stillness of the river's course above.

This bed or dam is made almost stat and smooth to resist less the current, which would soon get the better of greater resistance; but as it is subject to wear, there is enough of it, being two miles wide, and its length in the country unknown.

Several boats passed it at the very driest season of the year, when the waters are at the lowest, by unloading one-third of their freight. They passed on the north-side, where the carrying-place is three-fourths of a mile long; and on the south-east side it is about half that distance, and is reckoned the fafest passage for those who are unacquainted, but it is the most tedious; as, during part of the summer, and fall, they must drag their boats over the flat rock.

The heat by day is by no means intense, and the coolness of the nights always required a blanket even in their tents. Notwithstanding the distance from Port Pitt is 682 miles, the latitude is not much foutherly; the Falls being 38° 8'.

Westerly and south west winds generally blow, and will greatly affift the navigation up the

The 23d July left the Falls, and encamped the 31st on a large island opposite to the mouth of For all the rethe Wabash, which is 317 miles and a half below the Falls, and 999 Miles and a half from maining part of this jour-

From the Falls to about half this distance of 317 miles and a half, the country is very hilly, must refer to the course of the river very winding and narrow, and but very sew spots of level land on the sides the little the course of the river very winding and narrow, and but very iew ipots of level land on the index the interof the river. The hills are mostly stoney and steep; but from the great herds of buffalo, we sketch on the
observed on the beaches of the river and islands into which they come for air, and coolness in the map. the heat of the day, there must be good pasturage.

The ridgy ground ends 837 miles below Fort Pitt; the country then grows flat, and the river, whose bed widens, is often divided by islands.

The navigation is good from the Falls; but where the flat country begins, boats must keep the

principal channel, which is on the right hand going down.

The Wabash is marked by a large island, round which boats may go most times of the year.

The end of the fork of the two rivers, the Ohio and Wabash, is narrow, and overflowed; a mile and a half upwards the ground is higher. Very large herds of busfaloes are frequently seen in

The river Wabash, at its confluence with the Ohio, is 306 yards wide, and it discharges a great quantity of a muddy kind of water into the Ohio. It is navigable 300 or 400 miles upwards, but boats smaller than 33 feet long and seven feet wide, the size they then had, should be used on it, as there is no great depth of water in the summer and fall. Latitude of Wabash 37' 41°. The country between the course of this river and the Mississippi is in general slat, open, and of a rich luxuriant foil; that on the banks of the Ohio is level, and in many places hereabouts overflows.

The 2d August, in the evening, left Wabash, stopped next morning near the Saline, or Salt Run; of which any quantity of good falt may be made here.

From hence Indians were fent to the Ilinois, to notify our intended visit to that place. The 6th of August, halted at Port Massiac, formerly a French post, 120 miles below the mouth of the Wabash, and eleven miles below the mouth of the Cherokee river. The country 25 miles from the Wabash begins again to be mountainous, being the north west end of the Apalachian mountains, which entirely terminate a small distance from the river northerly. They are here between 50 and 60 miles across, and are scarpt, rocky precipices, below them no more high lands to be n to the westward as far as those that border on the Mexican provinces. The French fixed a post here, to secure their traders against the Cherokees; and it would be proper for the English to have one on the same spot, to prevent an illicit trade being carried on up the Wahash.

Hunters from this fort, may get any quantity of buffaloes, and falt from the Saline, with very

little trouble or expence.

The river Ohio is here, that is, from the entrance of the Cherokee river, between 700 and 800 yards wide. There is no proper spot for a post nearer the Cherokee river above, or on the Missippi below, but this, as the grounds on the banks of the Ohio begin to be very low. The current of the river towards the Missisppi is very still, and may be easily ascended, if affairs are any ways doubtful at or near the Ilinois.

The 7th, we arrived at the fork of the Ohio, in latitude 36° 43'. The gentle Ohio is pushed back by the impetuous stream of the Missippi, where the muddy white water of the latter, is to be seen above 200 yards up the former. Examined the ground for several miles within the fork: it is an aggregation of mud and dirt, interspersed with marsh, and some ponds of water, and is in high times of the Missippi overslowed, which is the case with the other sides of both the Ohio

and it. The mouth of the Ohio is 1164 miles from Fort Pitt.

The 9th and 10th of August, stayed at the mouth of the Ohio. The 10th, began to ascend the Mississippi, whose rapid stream had broke through the country, and divided it every where with a number of islands. The low lands on each side continue eight leagues upwards, when it becomes broken, and small ridges appear the rest of the way to Kuskuskies: there are many islands in this distance, some of which are entirely rock.

The island of La Tour is six leagues below the Kuskuskies river, which is 31 leagues from the

fork of Ohio.

The principal stream of the Missippi is from 500 to 700 yards wide, but it is scarcely ever to be seen together, and some small parts are above a mile distant from one another. The principal stream likewise often shifts, as well as the depth of the channel, which make the pilotage of the river difficult, and boats often get aground in ascending, when endeavouring to avoid the

rapid current.

The 19th, in the morning, arrived at the small river of the Kuskuskies, 80 yards wide at its mouth; it is deep; carries five feet water up to the village, which is two leagues from the mouth of the river, and is said to be navigable 50 leagues further up. The high grounds before-mentioned skirt along the south side of the Kuskuskies River, come opposite to the village, and continue along northerly, in a chain nearly parallel to the east branch of the Missippi, at the distance of two or three miles from it. The space between is level, mostly open, and of the richest kind of soil, in which the inhabitants of the Ilinois raise their grain, &c.

The Kuskuskies village is on the plain, it confifts of 80 houses, well built, mostly of stone, with gardens, and large lots. The inhabitants generally live well, and have large stocks of car-

tle and hogs.

The road to Fort Chartres is along the plain, passing in some places near the chain of rocky height above-mentioned. The distance to the front is 18 miles. The road passes through the Indian village of the Keskesquois, of sifteen cabbins; also, through a French one, called Prairi de Roché, in which are 14 families: this last is three miles from Fort Chartres; between which is the village called l'Etablissement, mostly deserted, and the inhabitants removed to Misaini, on the west branch of the river, a little higher up the Kuskuskies.

The 20th of August, arrived at Fort Chartres, which is well imagined and finished. It has four bastions of stone masonry, designed defensible against musquetry. The barracks are also of masonry, commodious and elegant. The fort is large enough to contain 400 men, but may be de-

fended by one third of that number against Indians.

Visited Kyashshie, 45 miles distant from Fort Chartres, and is the uppermost settlement on our side. In this rout we pass l' petit village, sive miles from Fort Chartres, formerly inhabited by 12, but now by one family only. The abandoned houses are most of them well built, and are lest in good order. The ground is excellent for grain, and a sufficiency cleared for 100 men.

At Kyaboshie are 40 families of French, who live well, and so might three times the number, as there is a great quantity of clear land near it: there are likewise 20 cabbins of the Periorie Indians left here; the rest, and best part of them, are removed to the French side, two miles below Point Court. Wheat thrives better here than at Kuskuskies, owing, probably, to its being more

northerly by near a degree.

The village of Point Court is pleasantly situated on a high bank, which forms the western beink of the Missispip; it is three miles higher up than Kyaboskie, has already 50 families, chiesly supported from thence. At this place, found Mr. Le Clef, the principal Indian trader, (he resides here) who takes such good measures, that the whole trade of the Missispin; that of the Missispin northward, and that of the nations near le Baye, Lake Machigan and Saint Josepho, by the slienois River, is entirely brought to him. He is sensible and clever; has a good education; is very active, and will give us some trouble before we get the parts of this trade that belong to us into our hands. Our possession of the Ilinois is only useful to us at present in one respect; it shews the Indian nations our superiority over the French, to whom they can thence perceive we give law; this is dearly bought to us, by the expence and inconvenience of supporting it. The French carry on the trade all around us by land and water. First, up the Missispi, and to the lakes by Ouisconsia, Foxes, Chicegou and Ilinois Rivers. Secondly, up the Ohio to the Wabash Indians; and even the small quantity of skins and furrs that the Kuskuskies and Picarias (who are also on our side) get by hunting, is carried under our nose to Misere and Pain Court.

A garrison at the Ilionis River, and a post at le Baye, will partly prevent the first; and one at Massiac will, as has been said, stop their intercourse with the people on the Wabash, who consist

of feveral nations.

Cooped up at Fort Chartres only, we make a foolish figure; hardly have the dominion of the country, or as much credit with the inhabitants as to induce them to give us any thing for money, while our neighbours have plenty on trust.

The French have large boats of 20 tons, rowed with 20 oars, which will go in feventy odd days from New Orleans to the Ilinois. These boats go to the Ilinois twice a year, and are not half

e, with very 700 and 800 on the Miflow. The if affairs are

nio is pushed latter, is to in the fork: er, and is in th the Ohio

an to ascend y where with n it becomes lands in this

ues from the

scarcely ever The printhe pilotage to avoid the

s wide at its m the mouth before-menand continue e distance of chest kind of

tly of stone, tocks of cat-

in of rocky through the called Prairi tween which Misaini, on

It has four alfo of mat may be de-

ment on our inhabited by t, and are left nen.

the number. Periorie Inmiles below s being more

western bank , chiefly fup-, (he resides he Missippi , by the Iliation; is veong to us inrespect; it perceive we ing it. The , and to the the Wabash rias (who are

; and one at who confift

inion of the g for money,

enty odd days are not half loaded

loaded on their return: was there any produce worth fending to market, they could carry it at 5 1 no great expence. They, however, carry lead, the produce of a mine on the French fide of the river, which yields but a small quantity, as they have not hands to work it. These boats, in times of the floods, which happen only in May and June, go down to the Orleans from the Iligreat abundance in interes-

Distances from Fort Pitt in Latitude 40° 26' to the Mouth of the Ohio, in Latitude 36° 43', taken by Captain HARRY GORDON, Chief Engineer in America, on his Paffage down the River Ohio, undertaken by Order in 1766; together with the Latitude of some of the most remarkable Places which he took at the same Time, viz.

the state of the s		4 1 1 23	· · deld 1.4 0 2
Logg's Town		1 Latitu	de. Miles. Miles
Big Beaver Creek	-		- - - 18
Little Beaver Creek	- / E . V		101 29
Yellow Creek			123 - 42
Mingo Town	H + 4	-	- 101 52
Two Creeks		4	71.
Long Reach	-		72.
End of Long Reach			- 51 123
Muſkingum Run	-	JO 4 - L	- 144 138
Little Kanhawa River	,	- 39°	16 23 161
Hockhocking River	-	1/ 2/19 8	123 172
Big Kanhawa River		4 -4 :: 13 -44	131 126
Big Guyandot		4 1 - 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	80 266
Big Sandy Creek	_		- 411 308
Scioto River	-		13 321
Big Buffalo Lick, one mile eastward of the Ohio		- 38° 2	2 45 366
Large Hand, divided by a gravelly beach		.	24 390
Little Mineami River	_		201 410
Licking Creek			817 492
Great Mineami River	-		- 8 500
The place where the elephant's bones were found			264 527
Kentucke River		-144	324 560
The Falls	_		44+ 604
Where the Low Country begins	-	- 3800	771 682
beginning of the Five Islands			1554 8374
Large river on the east side	_	_	373 8754
Very large-illand in the middle of the river			27 902
Wabain River	-		58 690
Big rock and cave on the west side	1		383 9991
Snawana River	3 / 1	-	42 1042
- Cherokee River			52 1094
Fort Maffiac	•		13 11073
The mouth of the Ohio River	~		11 11185
. , ,		- 36° 4	3 46 1164

NUMBER

EXTRACT FROM MR. LEWIS EVAN'S JOURNAL. 1743.

UR journey from Philadelphia, for about feventy miles, was through the English and The reader, and we crossed it to the west, about four miles above Monotawny Creek. Then by a new road in the know-over the Flyeing-hills into Tulpohoocking Vale, which is a very beautiful and healthy bottom, ex-ledge of this tending under different papers from Hudson's Riverto Georgie, about two hundred miles there greek country. over the Flyeing-hills into Tulpohoocking Vale, which is a very beautiful and healthy bottom, expledge of this tending under different names from Hudion's River to Georgia, about two hundred miles fhort of new country. Apalachy Bay. It is generally eight, ten, or twelve miles broad; bounded on the S. E. by the fubject refer fulled in New York the Highlands; in New Jerfey, Mascapetcunk; in Pennsylvania the Oley tram's journal of the same of the sa

Tulpohoocking is fettled by High-Dutchers, who have fine plantations; raife great quantity of limed by Whie wheat, and manufacture it into very fine flour, which they bring in the spring and fall seventy or son and eighty miles to Philadelphia White, Lon-

About twenty-four miles west of the waggon-ford over Schuyllkill, is the passage through the don, 1751. If ridge of the Kittockeinny Mountains, it is easily brown by its lying was block block band. F f first ridge of the Kittocktinny Mountains: it is easily known by its lying west of the bluff head of a mountains it is also a mile of a cent, and as much desent and them. of a mountain: it is also a mile of ascent, and as much descent and steep.

From the top of this pass we have a view of a vale ten miles across, varied here and there with fwelling hills, some of them appearing at a distance like clear land, but they are covered with dwarf oak, in about elbow or shoulder high: these oaks bear acorns, and the best gall nuts of any we have. Count Zinzindorff gave this vale the name of Saint Anthony's Wilderness; and designs, as Mr. Conrad Weisar tells me, to bring over some Germans to settle it. The soil is but poor and ordinary, except on the Swartaro Creek; and there is at present no practicable road over the

(or mit Zie Is I start

Englishands bonds

mountain, by which it may communicate with the fettled part of the province. The vegetation is at prefent chiefly of spruce sir, white oak, and some pine; the native wood grass grows here in

great abundance, but this always dies with the first fro

In this St. Anthony's Wilderness, we croffed the branches of the Swartaro Creek. At the conflux of two of these branches, is a small Indian settlement, of five Delaware families. The wefternmost branch of the Swartaro comes through a ridge of the Kircocktinny Mountains. Along the eattern banks of this creek, we passed through the first ridge of these mountains, and in onethird of a mile more we crost it to the left: we then passed upon a stony reach, and over two or three rugged barren mountains, covered with only hurtleberries, dwarf-oak, and a few pitchpines; in six miles more, we went down a very stony deep descent to Lawrel Creek, a rivulet, which falls into Kind Creek, about eight miles lower down. On the north fides of Lawrel and Kind Creeks, is a pleasant and fruitful valley two or three miles wide, varies here and there with most beautiful groves of white-pines and white oak. This would make a pretty settlement.

We came in fifteen miles travel, welt along this valley, to the strait by which Kind Creek passes to the north, through one of the ridges of the mountains, into another little pleasant valley. pass along the banks of this creek for four miles more; then leaving this creek on our left hand, the path led us through a narrow pass between two mountains, where grew the tallest white pines that I ever faw; I will not hazard my judgment to what height I guessed them to be, because it is so incredible. I going out, had time to measure them, and when I returned I had lost my

A mile beyond this gap we passed by a path, or Indian road, led N. W. directly over the mount is now the tains to Shamokin; but this is little frequented, on account of the great steeps over which it leads. Soite of Sun. Passing thence three miles, along a continued slant of shrub and white-oak, we came to more beautiful to the sidner of the sidner o chamini 11 bury, the ridges: our path led us up some of these, and along the tops of others for twelve miles; we then county town came to a creek which falls into the Susquahanna River, and has at its confluence an island in the of Northum- mouth of it. This creek is called Moxenay, and hath some old Indian fields on its banks, and near it.

We croffed this creek, and came along a rich border, about two miles to the Susquahanna River. This river is here about a mile and a half wide, is full of islands, and glides with a bright and easy current over a stony and gravelly bottom, and may be easily forded. Passing up along the east fide of this river, we came under a high peaked mountain, here we struck off to the right, and for twelve months our path led us over several ordinary hills, and across several vales, not much better, to a hill just above Shamokin: in one of these we saw the appearance of an iron mine. Descending this hill, it was so steep, we were obliged to hold the horse which carried our baggage, both by the head and tail, to prevent his tumbling head-long: at the bottom we croffed

the creek on which Shamokin is, and came to the town. This Indian town is a fettlement or dwelling-place of Delaware Indians, situate on the confluence of two main branches of the Susquahanna River, Its latitude is 40° 45'. Here are about *** wigwaums, or Indian huts, lying pretty near together, and many more scattered here and there, over a very fruitful spot of ground, of about seven or eight hundred acres. This is encompassed with the river on one side, and enclosed in by the mountains on the other. The freshes of the river, which run with great impetuolity, generally when they come down lay the land under water, although it lies 15 or 20 feet higher than the common surface of the river.

"The observations and restections which Lewis Evans made in his passage through these mountains, " called by the Indians by a name which imports Endless Mountains, to Goosberry bill, the westernmost " ridge of them are either marked in the map or inserted in the analysis, where a general description of

" these mountains is given."

From Gootberry-hill, travelling N. N. E. through a most beautiful and fruitful country about eight and forty miles, we reached the first town of the Onondaga Indians. This country is varied D. c. with pleasant swelling knolls, brooks and little lakes. In its vegitation it abounds with sweet-maple, linden, birch, elm, white pines and ipruce in some places; and with gooseberry under-woods on the north fide of all the hills

At twenty-five miles we passed between a lake, at the head of one of the lesser branches of the Susquabanna, and a mountain called by the Indians Onugareckny. From this lake canoes may go down the Susquahanna to the settlements of Pennsylvania with a fresh. On this mountain the Indians, as their tradition fays, first found Indian corn or maize, tobacco, squashes and pompions.

In 18 miles further travel, we passed over a mountain, which we called Table Mountain. This is the height of the land, for on the other side of it, the rivers run north and west, and fall into the lakes.

In 10 miles further travel down this hill, we came to the great council-residence of the Five Nation Confederacy at Onondada. This stands upon a creek to S. W. of a little lake of the same name. On the fides of this lake are falt springs, very strongly impregnated with that mineral, so that bushes on the margins hang glittering with the salt like splendid icicles.

This lake, which is about five miles long, and a mile and a half broad, falls at the N. W. into

the Seneca River. This river having received the waters of this lake, holds on its waters in a flow still stream for about ten miles northerly. The river which comes W. from the Oheyda Lake joins it, and they hold on in the same still way a little further, and then, with rapids and over-falls, tumble into the great Lake Ontario by Oswego.

Oswego is rather a collection of trading huts, built for the residence of the Indian traders during the mart, or trading scason, than a fixt habitation of settlers. It consists of about seventy logg-houses, in two rows, forming a street, on the west shore of the river, at its mouth. The fort stood at the point next the Lake. The latitude of this place is 43° 22'.

ty, 1775.

F. f.

D. e.

D. e.

D. e.

Creek passes valley. We our left hand, t white pines e, because it had loft my

er the mounhich it leads. ame to more les; we then island in the n its banks,

quahanna Riwith a bright ing up along several vales, ce of an iron h carried our m we croffed

n the confluere are about red here and This is en-The freshes he land under

ese mountains, be westernmost description of

ountry about ntry is varied ith fweet-maunder-woods

r branches of e canoes may mountain the nd pompions. e Mountain. west, and fall

the Five Nane fame name. neral, so that

e N. W. into s waters in a Oheyda Lake nd over-falls,

traders durbout seventy h. The fort

BER

R

F Christopher Gist's journey, began from Col. Cresap's, at the old town on Potomack river, Old town. G. h. Maryland, October 31, 1750, continued down the Obio, within 15 miles of the Falls thereof; and from thence to Roanoak river in North Carolina, where he arrived May 19, 1751; undertaken on the account of the Ohio company, and by the instructions of their committee.

Instructions given Mr. Christopher Gist by the committee of the Ohio company, the 11th Gist's instructions. day of September 1750.

You are to go out as foon as possible to the westward of the great mountains, and carry with you such a number of men as you think necessary, in order to fearch out and discover the lands upon the river Obio (and other adjoining branches of the Miffifepi) down as low as the great Falls thereof.

You are particularly to observe the ways and passes through all the mountains you cross, and take an exact account of the foil, quality, and product of the land; the width and depth of the rivers, and the several falls belonging to them; together with the courses and bearings of the rivers and mountains as near as you conveniently can: You are also to observe what nations of To discover the na-Indians inhabit there, their strength and numbers, who they trade with, and in what commodities tions of Indians, and

they deal.

When you find a large quantity of good level land, such as you think will suit the company, you

When you find a large quantity of good level land, such as you think will suit the courses of the river. are to measure the breadth of it, in three or four different places, and take the courses of the river and mountains on which it binds, in order to judge the quantity; you are to fix the beginning and bounds in such a manner, that they may be easily found again by your description; the nearer in the land lies the better, provided it be good and level, but we had rather go quite down the Missippi than take mean broken land. After finding a large body of good level land, you are not To examine the nato stop, but proceed farther as low as the falls of the Ohio, that we may be informed of that na-vigation of the Ohio. vigation; and you are to take an exact account of all the large bodies of good level land in the hio to the falls. same manner as above directed, that the company may the better judge where it will be most convenient for them to take theirs.

You are to note all the bodies of good land as you go along, though there is not a sufficient To note all the bo-quantity for the Company's grant; but you need not be so particular in the mensuration of that, dies of good land. as in the large bodies.

You are to draw as good a plan as you can of the country you pass through, and take an exact To draw a plan of You are to draw as good a pian as you can of the country, and particular journal of all your proceedings, and make a true report thereof to the Ohio company, the country, and keep a journal.

In compliance with my instructions from the committee of the Ohio company, bearing date the Gistbegins his jour-11th day of September 1750.

Wednesday, October 31, 1750. Set out from Col. Cresap's, at the Old Town on Potomack river, Old town,

in Maryland, and went along an old Indian path, N. 30 d. E. about 11 miles.

Thursday, November 1. N. 1 m. N. 30 d. E. 3 m. Here I was taken sick and stayed

Friday 2. N. 30 d. E. 6 m. Here I was so bad that I was not able to proceed any farther that night, but grew better in the morning.

Juniatta.

Saturday 3. N. 3 m. to Juniatta, a large branch of Susquahanna, where I stayed all night.

Sunday 4th. Crossed Juniatta and went up it S. 55 d. W. about 16 min.

Monday 5th. Continued the same course S. 55 d. W. 6 m. to the top of a large mountain, called the Allegany Mountain; here our path turned, and we went N. 45 d. W. 6 m. and encamped.

Tuesday 6, Wednesday 7, and Thursday 8, had snow, and such bad weather that we could not tain. Allegany Moun-

travel; but I killed a young bear, so that we had provision enough.

Friday 9th. Set out N. 70 d. W. about 8 min. Here I crossed a creek of Susquabanna, and it raining hard, I went into an old Indian cabbin, where I stayed all night.

Saturday, November 10. Rain and snow all day, but cleared away in the evening. Sunday 11th. Set out late in the morning, N. 70 d. W. 6 m. croffing two forks of a creek of

Susquahanna; here the way being bad, I encamped and killed a turkey.

Monday 12th. Set out N. 45 d. W. 8 m. and crossed a great Laurel mountain.

Laurel Mountain. Tuesday 13th. Rain and snow. Wednesday 14th. Set out N. 45 d. W. 6 m. to Loylbannon, an old Indian town on a creek of the Loylbannon. Ohio, called Kiskeminetas, then N. 1 m. N. W. 1 m. to an Indian camp on the said creek.

Kiskeminetas.

Thursday 15. The weather being bad, and I unwell, stayed here all day. The Indian, to whom this camp belonged, spoke good English, and directed me the way to his town, which is called Shanoppin, he faid it was about fixty miles, and a pretty good way. Friday 16th. Set out S. 70 d. W. 10 m.

Saturday 17th. The same course (S. 70 d. W.) 15 m. to an old Indian camp.

Sunday 18th. I was very fick, and sweated myself according to the Indian custom, in a sweat-

house, which gave me ease, and my fever abated. Monday 19th. Set out early in the morning the same course, (S. 70 d. W.) travelled very hard about twenty miles to a small Indian town of the Delawares, called Shanoppin, on the S. E. fide of Shanoppin's town. the river Obio, where we rested and got corn for our horses.

Tuesday 20th. I was unwell, and stayed in this town to recover myself. While I was here I took an opportunity to set my compass privately, and took the distance across the river; for I understood it was dangerous to let a compass be seen: the Obio is 76 poles wide bere. There are about Width of the Ohio. twenty families in this town. The land in general from Potomack to this place is mean, stony, and Land mean. broken, with here and there good spots upon the creeks and branches, but no body of it.

Saturday 24th. Set out from Shanoppin, and swam our horses across the Obio, and went down the river S. 75 d. W. 4 m. N. 75 d. W. 7 m. W. 2 m, the land from Shanoppin is good along the Land good.

A.D. 1750.

ut the bottoms not broad: at a distance from the river good land for farming, covered with imall white and red oaks, and tolerable level: fine runs for mills, &c. Sunday 25th. Down the river W. 3 m. N. W. 5 m. to Loggs Town: the lands for these last eight miles very rich, the bottoms above a mile wide, but on the S. E. side scarce a mile, the hills Logg's Town. Land very rich. high and steep. In the town I found scarce any body but a parcel of reprobate Indian traders, the chief of the Indians being out hunting; here I was informed, that George Croghan and Andrew Montour, who were fent upon an embaffy from Pennfylvania to the Indians, were passed about a week before me. The people here enquiring my business; and, because I did not readily inform them, began to suspect me saying, I was come to fettle the Indians lands, and that I should never go home again fase. I found this discourse was like to be of ill consequence, so pretended to speak very slightingly of what they had faid, and enquired for Croghan (who is a mere idol among his countrymen, the Irish traders) and Andrew Montour, the interpreter for Pennsylvania; and told them I had a message to deliver the Indians from the king, by order of the president dent of Virginia, and for that reason wanted to see Mr. Montour. This made them all pretty easy (being afraid to interrupt the king's meffage) and obtained me quiet and respect among them; otherwise, I doubt not, they would have contrived some evil against me. I immediately wrote to Mr. Croghan by one of the traders people.

Monday 26th., Though I was unwell, I preferred the woods to such company; and set out Great Beaver Creek, from Loggs Town down the river N. W. 6 m. to Great Beaver Greek, where I met one Burny Cucran, a trader for the Ohio company, and we continued together as far as Mulkingum. The hattoms upon the river below Loggs Town are very rich, but narrow; the high land pretty good, in to not very rich; the land upon Beaver Creek of the fame kind. From this place we left the Cities to the S. E. and travelled across the country. Tuefday 27th. Set out from the E. fide of Baver Creek, N. W. 6 m. W. 4 m. upon their two last courses very good high land, and not much broken, six for farming. Land very good. Wednesday 28th. Rained, and we could not travel.

Thursday 29th. W. 6 m. through good land; the same course continued 6 m. farther, through very broken land; here I found myself pretty well recovered, and being in want of provision, went out and killed a deer, Friday 30. Set out S. 45 d. W. 12 m. croffed the last branch of Beaver Creek, where one of Curran's men and myself killed twelve turkeys. Saturday, December 1st. N. 45 d. W. 10 m. the land high and tolerable good.
Sunday 2d. N. 45 d. W. 8 m. the same fort of land, but near the creeks bushy, and very full Monday 3d. Killed a deer, and stayed in our camp all day. Tuesday 4th. Set out late S. 45 d. W. about 4 m. here I killed three sine fat deer ; so that the we were eleven in company, we had great plenty of provisions.

Wednesday 5th. Set out down the side of a creek, called Elk's Eye Creek, S. 70 d. W. 6 m. good F. 1. Elk's Eye Creek. land, but void of timber; meadows upon the creek, and fine runs for mills. No timber. Thursday oth. Rained all day, so that we were obliged to continue in our camp. Friday 7th. Set out S. W. 3 min. croffing Elk's Eye Creek to a town of the Ottawa's, a nation of Ollawa's Town. French Indians; an old Frenchman, named Mark Coonce, who had married an Indian woman of 6 or 8 -... the Six Nations, lived here. The Indians were all out hunting; the old man was civil to me; but after I was gone to my camp, upon his understanding I came from Virginia, he called me the Big Knife, There are not above fix or eight families belonging to this town.

Saturday 8th, Stayed in the town.

Sunday 9th. Set out down the Elk's Eye Creek S. 45 d. W. 6 m. to Margaret's Creek, a branch Mirgaret's Creek. Monday 10th. The fame course S. 45 d. W. 2 m. to a large creek. The same course twelve miles, killed two deer. Wednesday 12th. The same course eight miles; encamped by the side of Elk's Eye Creek. Thursday 13. Rained all day.

Friday 14th. Set out W. 5 m. to Muskingum, a town of the Wiandots. The land upon Elk's

Eye Creek is in general very broken, the bottoms narrow. The Wiandots or little Mingoes are di-F. m. Mulkingum. Lands broken. Wiandots divided. vided between the French and English; one half of them adhere to the first, and the other half are firmly attached to the latter: the town of Muskingum confists of about one hundred families; when we came within fight of it, we perceived English colours hoisted on the king's house, and at George Croghan's, upon enquiring the reason, I was informed, that the French had lately taken several English traders; and that Mr. Croghan had ordered all the white men to come into this town, and had fent expresses to the traders of the lower towns, and among the Picqualinees; and the Indians had fent to their people to come to council about it.
Saturday 15, and Sunday 16. Nothing remarkable happened, Monday 17. Two traders belonging to Mr. Croghan came into town, and informed us, that two of his people were taken by forty Frenchmen, and twenty French Indians, who had carried them, with feven horse-loads of ikins, to a new fort that the French were building on one of the branches of Lake Frie. Tuesday 18th. I acquainted Mr. Croghan and Andrew Montour with my business with the Talk of a regula- Indians, and talked much of a regulation of trade, with which they were pleafed, and treated tion in the trade. me very well. Wednesday 19th to Monday 24th. Nothing remarkable.

Tuesday 25th. This being Christmas day, I intended to read prayers; but after inviting some Christmas-day, Gist proposes to read of the white men, they informed each other of my intentions; and being of several different perfualions, and few of them inclined to hear any good, they refused to come: but one Thomas Burney, a black smith, who is settled there, went about and talked to them, and then several of them came; and Andrew Montour invited feveral of the well-dispoted Indians who came freely. Indians attend. By this time the morning was spent, and I had given over all thoughts of them; but seeing them come, to oblige all and offend none, I stood up and said, Gentlemen, I have no design or intention to give offence to any particular sect or religion; but as our king indulges us all in a liberty of conscience, and hinders none of you in the exercise of your religious worship, so it would be unjust in you to endeavour to stop the propagation of his. The doctrine of salvation, faith and

ls for these last mile, the hills Indian traders, oghan and Ans, were passed did not readily ids, and that I quence, fo pre-(who is a mere er for Pennsyler of the presiall pretty eafy among them liately wrote to

s and fet out one Burny Cucretty good in t

upon their two

arther, through provision, went where one of

, and very full

"; fo that tho"

W. 6 m. good

a's, a nation of dian woman of as civil to me ; called me the

Creek, a branch

ye Creek:

ind upon Elk's Mingoes are dithe other half dred families ; s house, and at ad lately taken come into this qualinees; and

rmed us, that o had carried on one of the

finess with the d, and treated

inviting some different perone Thomas then feveral of o came freely. it feeing them fign or intendl in a liberty io it would be ion, faith and

good works, is what I only propose to treat of, as I find it extracted from the homilies of the church of England, which I then read to them in the best manner I could, and after I had done, Gist reads prayers, the interpreter told the Indians what I had read, and that it was the true faith which the great to the interpreter told the Indians what I had read, and that it was the true faith which the great to the interpreter told the Indians what I had read, and that it was the true faith which the great to the interpreter told the Indians what I had read to the Indians when I had read to the I had read to the Indians when I had read to the Indians when I had read to the Indians when I had read to the Indians when I had read to the Indians when I had read to the which I returned them thanks, but, as to living among them, and that the mult be always my name, for which I returned them thanks, but, as to living among them thanks the name thanks the name of a good man that had formerly lived among them, and their King faid that mult be always my name, for which I returned them thanks, but, as to living among them. which I returned them thanks; but, as to living among them, I excused myself by saying, I did not know whether the governor would give me leave; and if he did, the French would come and carry me away, as they had done the English traders; to which they answered, I might bring great defire a fort to be guns and make a fort, that they had now left the French, and were very defirous of being built; instructed in the principles of Christianity, that they liked me very well, and wanted me to marry defire to be marthem after the chrillian manner, and baptize their children; and then, they faid, they would ried, and have their never defire to return to the French, or fuffer them or their priefts to come near them more; for children baptized. they loved the English, but had feen little religion among them. Some of their great men came and wanted me to baptize their children, for as I had read to them, and appeared to talk about religion, they took me to be a minister of the gospel, upon which I defired Mr. Montour, the interpreter, to tell them that no minister could venture to baptize any children, until those that were to be fureties for them, were well instructed in the faith themselves, and that was according to the great King's religion, in which he defired his children should be instructed, and we dare not do it in any other way than by law established; but I hoped, if I could not be admitted to live among them, that the great King would fend them proper ministers to exercise that office among them, at which they seemed well pleased; and one of them went and brought me his book, which was a kind of almanack contrived for them by the French, in which the days of the week were fo marked, that by moving a pin every morning, they kept a pretty exact account of the time, to flick me that he understood me, and that he and his family always observed the Sabbath day.

Wednesday 26th. This day a woman, who had been long a prisoner, and had deserted, being A woman who was retaken, and brought into the town on Christmas Eve, was put to death in the following reanner, a prisoner put to They carried her without the town, and let her loose; and when she attempted to run away, the persons appointed for that purpose, pursued her, and struck her on the ear, on the self-side of her head, which beat her stat on her face to the ground; they then stuck her several in calcurough the back with a dart, to the heart, scalped her, and threw the scalp in the air, and another cut off her head. Thus the dismal spectacle lay till the evening, and then Barney Curran desired leave to bury her, which he and his men, and fome of the Indians did, just at dark.

Thursday 27th to Thursday, January 3d, 1775. Nothing remarkable happened in the town. Friday 4th, one Taaf, an Indian trader, came to town from near Lake Erie, and informed us that the Wiandots had advised him to keep clear of the Outawais (a nation of Indians firmly attached to the French, living near the lakes) and told him that the branches of the lakes were claimed by the French; but that all the branches of the Ohio belonged to them, and their brothers the English; and that the French had no business there, and that it was expected that the other part of the Wiandots would defert the French, and come over to the English interest, and join their prethren on

Elk's Eye Creek, and build a firong fort and town there.

Saturday 5th. The weather ftill continuing bad, I flayed in the town to recruit my horses; and though corn was very dear among the Indians, I was obliged to feed them well, or run the nique of losing them, as I had a great way to travel.

Wednesday 9th. The wind southerly, and the weather something warmer: This day came into town two traders from among the Picqualinnees (a tribe of the Tawightwis) and brought news that another English trader was also taken prisoner by the French; and that three French soldiers had deserted and come over to the English, and surrendered themselves to some of the traders of that another English trauer was also talking, and furrendered themselves to some or the trauers of had deserted and come over to the English, and surrendered themselves to the erick town; and that the Indians would have put them to death, to revenge their taking our traders, but as the French had surrendered themselves to the English, they would not let the Indians hurt them; but had ordered them to be sent under the care of three of our traders, and Traders protect three French deserters from the Indians have this town to George Croghan.

This day came into town an Indian from near the lakes, and confirmed the news we had heard.

Saturday 12th. We fent away our people towards the lower town, intending to follow them the next morning; and this evening we went into council in the Wiandot king's house: The council had been put off a long time, expecting some of their great men in, but few of them came; and this evening some of the king's council being a little disordered with liquor, no business could be done, but we were defired to come next day.

Sunday 13th. No Business done.

Monday 14th. This day George Croghan, by the affistance of Andrew Montour, acquainted the king and council of this nation (prefenting them four thrings of wampum) that the great dians the king had fent, under the care of the governor of Virginia, their brother, a large prefent of goods, which were now landed fafe in Virginia; and that the fent, and invites governor had fent me to invite them to come and fee him, and partake of their father's charity, them to come down to all his children on the branches of Ohio. to all his children on the branches of Ohio.

In answer to which one of the chiefs shood up and faid, "That their king and all of them,
"thanked their brother the governor of Virginia, for his care, and me for bringing them the
"news; but they could not give an answer, until they had a full, or general council of the Indians would not
news; but they could not give an answer until they had a full, or general council give an answer till hews; but they could not give an answer, until they had a full, or general council of the give an answer till feveral nations of Indians, which could not be till next fpring; and so the king and council a full council should

"Tuesday 15th. We lett Muskingum and went W. 5 m. to the White Woman's Creek, on which F. m. is a small town. This white woman was taken away from New England, when she was not above White Woman's Creek. ten years old, by the French Indians. She is now upwards of fifty, has an Indian husband and Creek. several children, her name is Mary Harris; the still remembers they used to be very religious in New England, and wonders how the orbite men can be so wicked as she has seen them in

? 1751. Seep 57]

[10]

G. m. Licking Creek. Land rich but bro-Salt ponds.

Wednesday 16th. Set out S. W. 25 m. to Licking Creek, the land from Muskingum to this place, rich but broken. Upon the North side of Licking Creek, about fix miles from the mouth, are several Jalts licks, or ponds, formed by little streams or drains of water, clear, but of a bluish colour, and salt tafte. The traders and Indians boil their meat in this water, which if proper care be not taken, will sometimes make it soo fall to eat.

Thursday 17th. Set out W. 5 m. S. W. 15 m, to a great swamp. Friday 18th. Set out from the great swamp S. W. 15 m.

G. n. Hockhocking Town. G. n Maguck To:vn. Saturday 19th. W. 15 m. to Hockbocking, a small town with only four or five Delaware

Sunday 20th. The snow began to grow thin, and the weather warmer. Set out from Hock-bocking S. 5 m. then W. 5 m. then S. W. 5 m. to Maguek, a little Delaware town of about ten families, by the north fide of a plain, or clear field, about five miles in length, N. E. and S. W. and two miles broad, with a small rising in the middle, which gives a fine prospect over the whole plain, and a large creek on the north fide of it, called Sioto Creek; all the way from Licking Creek to this place, is fine, rich, level land, with large meadows and fine clover bottoms, with spacious with fine meadows plains, covered with wild rye; the wood chiefly large walnuts and hiccories, here and there mixed with poplars, cherry-trees, and fugar-trees.

and variety of fine Monday 21st to Wednesday 23d. Stayed in the Maguck town.

Thursday 24th. Set out from Maguek town, S. about 15 m. through fine, rich, level land, to a small town called Hurricane Tom's, consisting of about five or six Delaware Families, on the S. W. of Sioto Creek.

Land rich and level. H. n. Salt Lick Creek. Salt fprings. Indians make falt.

Friday 25th. The creek being very high, and full of ice, we could not ford, and were obliged to go down it on the S. E. fide, S. E. 4 m. to the Salt Lick Creek; about a mile up this creek, on the fouth side is a very large selt lick, the streams which run into this lick are very salt, and, though clear, leave a bluish sediment: the Indians and traders make salt for their horses of this water, by boiling it; it bas at first a bluish colour, and somewhat bitter taste, but upon being dissolved in fair water, and boiled the second time, it comes to tolerably pure falt.

Saturday 26th. Set out S. 2 m. S. W. 14 m. Sunday 27th. St. 2 m. to a small Delaware town, of about twenty families, on the S. E. side of Sioto Creek. We lodged at the house of an Indian, whose name was Windaughalah, a great man, and chief of this town, and much in the English interest; he entertained us very kindly, and ordered a negro man that belonged to him, to feed our horses well: this night it snowed, and in the morning, though the fnow was fix or seven inches deep, the wild rye appeared very green and

flourishing through it, and our horses had very fine feeding.

Monday 28th. We went into council with the Indians of this town, and after the interpreter had informed them of his instructions from the governor of Pennsylvania, and given them some cautions in regard to the French, they returned for aniwer as follows: The speaker, with four ftrings of wampum in his hand, stood up, and addressing nimself to the governor of Pennsylvania, Indians promife to faid, " Brothers, we the Delawares, return you our hearty thanks for the news you have fent be firm to the Eng-" us, and we assure you, we will not hear the voice of any other nation; for we are to be " directed by you, our brothers, the English, and by none else, we shall be very glad to hear what our brothers have to fay to us at the Logg's town in the spring; and do affure you of our " hearty good will and love to our brothers, we present you with these four strings of wampum," This is the last town of the Delawares to the westward. The Delaware Indians, by the best accounts I could gather, confift of about five hundred fighting men, all firmly attached to the English interest: they are not properly a part of the Six Nations, but are scattered about among most of the Indians upon the Ohio, and some of them among the Six Nations, from whom they have leave to hunt upon their lands.

Tuesday 29th. Set out S. W. 5 m. to the mouth of Sioto Creek, opposite to the Shawane town; here we fired our guns to alarm the traders, who foon answered, and came and ferried us over. Land rich but bro. The land, about the mouth of Sioto Creek, is rich, but broken, fine bottoms upon the river and Shawane town fitter creek. The Shawane town is fittuate on both fides of the Ohio, just below the mouth of Sisto ated, contains 300 Creek, and contains about three hundred men; there are about forty Houses on the south side of the river, and about a hundred on the north fide, with a kind of state house of about ninety feet Shawanes not a part long, with a light cover of bark, in which they hold their councils: the Shawanes are not a part of the Six Nations, of the Six Nations, but were formerly at variance with them, though now reconciled; they are them from the fury great friends to the English, who once protected them from the fury of the Six Nations, which

of the Six Nations, they gratefully remember.

Wednesday 30th. We were conducted into council, where George Croghan delivered fundry governor of Penn-speeches from the government of Pennsylvania to the chiefs of this nation; in which he informed them, "That two prisoners who had been token by the French, and had made their escape from the French officer at Lake Erie, as he was carrying them toward Canada, brought news that 16 the French offered a large fum of money to any who would bring to them the faid Croghan, and Andrew Montour alive, or if dead, their scalps; and that the French also threatened those Indians and the Wiandots with war in the spring. The same perion farther said, that they had feet twenty French canoes, loaded with stores, for a new fort they designed on the south side. Lake Eric. Mr. Croghan also informed them, that several of our traders had been taken, and advised them to keep their warriors at home, until they could see what the French intended, which Acquaint the Indi he doubted not would appear in the spring. Then Andrew Montour informed this nation, as he sent the king had done the Wiandots and the Delawares, "That the King of Great Britain had sent them a present strategy of months and sent them a " large prefent of goods in company with the Six Nations, which was under the care of the governor of Virginia, who had fent me out to invite them to come and fee him, and partake of their father's present next summer." To which we received this answer, Big Hanoahansa their speaker, taking in his hand the several strings of wampum, which had been given by the English; faid, " These are the speeches received by us from your great men. From the beginning of our " frieedship, ad that our brothers the English have told us has been good and true, for which we seturn our hearty thanks; then taking up four other strings of wampum in his hand, he faid; Brothers, I now speak the see grents of all our people. When first our foresathers the " English niet our brothers, they found what our brothers the English told them to be true, and

G. n. Hurricane Tom's

Land very rich,

Wild rye appears green above the inow, which was o or 7 inches deep. Message from the governor of Penn-lylvania.

Delawares 500 fighting men, not part of the Six Nations, but have leave to hunt on their lands. H. n.

Shawane town.

Messages from the

Acquaint. the Indi-

Indians answer.

[11]

m to this place, outh, are several colour, and solt not taken, will

five Delaware

out from Hockn of about ten . E. and S. W. over the whole m Licking Creek , with spacious nd there mixed

ch, level land, amilies, on the

d were obliged p this creek, on t, and, though water, by boill in fair water,

the S. E. fide halah, a great is very kindly, it fnowed, and very green and

the interpreter ven them some cer, with four Pennsylvania, you have fent we are to be ure you of our of wampum." , by the best tached to the about among m whom they

bawane town; rried us over. the river and outh of Sioto fouth tide of ut ninety feet ire not a part led; they are ations, which

ivered fundry he informed r escape from the news that laid Croghan, eatened those that they had the fouth fide en taken, and ended, which nation, as he fent them a ire of the gond partake of oahanfa their the English, inning of our e, for which his hand, he refathers the be true, and but to all na-

" tions:

"tions: we shall be glad to hear what our brothers will say to us at the Logg's town in the spring; and we hope that the friendship now subsisting between us and our brothers will last as long as "the fun shines or the moon gives light. We hope that our children will hear and believe what our brothers fay to them as we have always done; and to assure you of our hearty good-will to"wards you our brothers, we present you with these four strings of wampum." After the council was ever, they had much talk about sending a guard with us to the Picqualinnee town (these are a tribe of the 'a rightwis) which was reckoned hear 200 miles; but after a long consultation, their heigh shing shing sight was recked to the council was being sight with the carry to a description of the way served to an electronic character of the council was recked to the carry to the c their king being fick, they came to no determination about it.

Thuriday 31ft, to Monday February 1 th. Stayed in the Shawane town. While I was here the Indians had a very extraordinary feltival, at which I was prefent, and which I have exactly de-Appendix page 18. feribed at the end of my journal. As I had particular infructions from the prefident of Virginia Refolves to go to to discover the strength and number of some Indian nations to the westward, who had lately rerelated from the French, and had from messages to deliver them from him. I resolved to fer our volted from the French, and had some messages to deliver them from him, I resolved to set out for the Tamightwi town.

Tuesday 12th. Having left my boy to take care of my horses in the Shawane town, and supplied myself with a fresh horse to ride, I set out with my old company, viz. George Croghan, Andrew Montour, Robert Kallendar, and a servant to carry our provision, &c. N. W. 10 m. Wednelday 13th. The same course, N. W. about 35 m. Thursday 14th. The same course about 30 m.

Friday 15th. The fame course 15 m. we met with nine Shawane Indians coming from one of the Picqualinnee towns, where they had been to council; they told us there were fifteen more of them behind at the Tawightwi town, waiting for the arrival of the Wawiaghtas (a tribe of the Tawightwis) who were to bring with them a Shawane woman and child to deliver to their men that were behind. This woman, they informed us, was taken prifoner last fall by some of the Wawinghta warriors through a mistake, which was like to have engaged those nations in war.

Saturday 16th. Set out the same course, N. W about 35 m. to the little Mineami river Sunday 17th. Crossed the little Mineami, and altered our course S. W. 25 m. to the big Mi-river.

G. p. neami river, opposite to the Tawightwi town. All the land from the Shawane town to this place Big Mineami river. (except the first twenty miles, which is broken) is fine rich level land, well timbered, with large Tawightwi town. walnut, alb, sugar-trees, cherry-trees, &c. well watered with a great number of little streams Land very rich, and rivulets; sull of beautiful natural meadows, covered with wild rye, blue grass, and clover; and streams variety and abounds with turkeys, deer, elks, and most forts of game, particularly buffaloes, thirty or of cimber, and streams or the sulfill sulfi and abounds will turkely, deen feeding in one meadow; in fhort, it wants nothing but culti- abundance of game, varion to make it a most delightful country. The Ohio and all the large branches are faid to be The Ohio abounds full of fine fish of several kinds, particularly a fort of cat-sish of a prodigious size; but as I was with fish, not there at a proper feason, I had not an opportunity of seeing any of them. The traders had always reckoned it 200 miles from the Shawane town to the Tawightwi town; but by my com-putation, I could make it no more than 150. The Miniami river being high, we were obliged to make a raft of logs to transport our goods and faddles, and swim our horses over: after firing a few guns and piltols, and imoaking in the warriors pipe, who came to invite us to the town, ac-Smoaks the pipe of cording to their custom of inviting and welcoming strangers, and great men, we entered the town peace, with English colours before us, and were kindly received by their king, who invited us into his Is kindly received. own house, and fet our colours upon the top of it. The firing of the guns held about a quarter by the Tawightwi of an hour, and then all the white men and traders that were there came and welcomed us to the king. Tawightwi town. This town is fituate on the N.W. fide of the big Mineami river, about 150 miles Remarks on the Tafrom the mouth thereof; it confifts of about four hundred families, and is daily increasing; it is wightwi town and accounted one of the strongest Indian towns upon this part of the continent. The Tawightwie nation. accounted one of the strongest Indian towns upon this part of the continent. The Tawightwis nation. are a very numerous people, confisting of many different cribes, under the same form of government; each tribe has a particular chief, or king, one of which is chosen indifferently out of any tribe to rule the whole nation, and is vested with greater authorities than any of the others. They are accounted the most powerful nation to the westward of the English settlements, and much fuperior to the Six Nations with whom they are now in amity. Their strength and numbers are not thoroughly known, as they have but lately traded with the English, and indeed have very little trade among them; they deal in much the same commodities as the northern Indians: there are other nations or tribes still farther to the westward daily coming in to them; and it is thought

which we were invited into the long house, and having taken our p. ces, Mr. Montour began on basiness to him. "Brothers the Tawightwis as we have been hindered by the high waters, and some business Montour speaks to with our other Indian brothers, no doubt our long stay has caused some trouble among our the Tawightwis. " brothers here, therefore we now prefent you with two strings of wampum, to remove all the

rrouble of your hearts, and clear your eyes that you may fee the fun shine clear, for we have a " great deal to fay to you; and would have you fend for one of your friends that can speak the "Mohickon or Mingo tongue well, that we may understand each other thoroughly, as we have a great deal of business to do." The Mohickons are a small tribe, who most of them speak English, and are also well acquainted with the language of the Tawightwis, and they with theirs. Mr. Montour then proceeded to deliver them a meffage from the Wiandots and Delawares

their power and interest reaches to the westward of the Missisppi, if not across the continent; they

are at present very well affected to the English, and seem fond of an alliance with them; they for-merly lived on the farther side of the Wabash, and were in the French interest, who supplied

them with some few trifles, at a most exorbitant price; they were called by the French Mineamis,

but they have now revolted from them, and left their former habitations, for the fake of trading

as follows.

"Brothers the Tawightwis, this comes by our brothers the English, who are coming with Speech from the good news to you. We hope you will take care of them, and all our brothers, the English, Wisnesdess and Do-

wightwis.

. The editor has feen them of 60 pounds weight.

with the English, and notwithstanding all the artifices the French have used, they have not been able to recall them. After we had been some time in the king's house, Mr. Montour Montour tells the told him that we wanted to speak with him, and the chiefs of this nation this evening, upon king he had come told him that we wanted to speak with him, and the chiefs of this nation this evening upon king he had come

[12]

" who are trading among you. You made a road for our brothers the English to come and "trade among you, but it is now very foul, great logs are fallen across it, and we would have you be strong, like men, and have one heart with us, and make the road clear, that our brothers "the English may have free course and recourse between you and us. In the sincerity of our hearts we send you these four strings of wampum." To which they gave their usual Yo Ho. They then faid they wanted some tobacco to smoak with us, and that to-morrow they would send for their interpreter.

Monday 18th. We walked about, and viewed the fort, which wanted fome repairs, and the

trader's men helped them to bring logs to line the infide.

Tuesday 19th. We gave their kings and great men some cloaths, paint, and shirts, and they were busy dressing and preparing themselves for the council. The weather grew warm, and

the creeks began to lower very fast.

Wednesday 20th. About twelve o'clock we were informed that some of the foreign tribes' were coming, upon which proper persons were ordered to meet them, and conduct them to the town, and then we were invited into the long house: after we had been seated about a quarter of an hour, four Indians, two from each tribe, who had been sent before to bring the long pipe, and to inform us that the rest were coming, came in and informed us, that their friends had sent those pipes that we might smoak the calumet pipe of peace with them, and that they intended to do the tame with us.

Croghan delivers a

Thursday 21st. We were invited again into the long house (where Mr. Croghan made them) prefent and mefwith the foreign tribes, a prefent to the value of one hundred pounds Pennfylvania money, and delivered all our speeches to them, at which they seemed well pleased, and said they would take time and consider well what we had faid to them.

Friday 22d. Nothing remarkable happened.

Saturday 23d. In the afternoon there was an alarm, which caused great confusion and running about among the Indians; upon enquiring the reason of this stir, they told us, it was occasioned by fix Indians that came to war against them from the southward, three of them Cuttawas, and three Shawanes; these were some of the Shawanes who had formerly deserted from the other part of the nation, and now lived to the fouthward: towards night there was a report spread in town, that four Indians, and four hundred French, were on their march and just by the town, but soon after the messenger who brought the news said, there were only four French Indians coming to council, and that they bid him say so, only to see how the English would behave themselves, but as they had behaved themselves like men, he now told the truth.

Four French Indians come in.

French prefent to

the Indians.

Sunday, February 24th. This morning the four French Indians came into town and were kindly received by the town Indians. They marched in under French colours, and were conducted into the long house, and after they had been in about a quarter of an hour, the council sat, and we were fent for, that we might hear what the French had to fay. The Piankasha king, who was at that time the principal man, and commander in chief of the Tawightwis, said he would have the English colours set up in this council, as well as the French; to which we answered he might do as he thought fit; after we were seated opposite to the French ambasfadors, one of them said he had a present to make them, so a place was prepared, as they had before done for our present, between them and us, and then their speaker stood up and laid his hands upon two keggs of brandy that held about feven quarts each, and a roll of Tobacco of about ten pounds weight, then taking two strings of wampum in his hand, he said, "What he had to deliver them was from their father (meaning the French king) and he desired they would hear what he was about to say." Then he laid the two strings of wampum upon the keggs, and taking up four other strings of black and white wampum, he said, "That their father, remembering his children, had sent them two keggs " of milk, and some tobacco, and that he had now made a clear road for them, to come and see "him and his officers, and pressed them very much to come and see him." Then he took another string of wampum in his hand, and said, "Their father would now forget all little differences " that had been between them, and defired them not to be of two minds, but to let him know Piankashaking's re- " their minds freely, for he would fend for them no more." To which the Piankasha king replied, ply to the French. "It was true their father had fent for them feveral times, and faid the road was clear, but he understood it was made foul and bloody, and by them. We, faid he, have cleared a road for

French speech.

" our brothers the English, and your fathers have made it bad, and have taken some of our brothers prisoners, which we look upon as done to us," and he turned short about, and went out of council. After the French ambassador had delivered his message, he went into one of the private houses, and endeavoured much to prevail on some Indians there, and was seen to cry and sament, which was, as he faid, for the loss of that nation. Monday 25th. This day we received a speech from the Wawiaghtas and Piankashas, two williams of the Tawightwis, one of the chiefs of the former spoke, " Brothers, we have heard what you

Wawiaghta speech.

" have faid to us by the interpreter, and we fee you take pity upon our poor wives and children, " and have taken us by the hand into the great chain of friendship, therefore we prefent you " with these two bundles of skins, to make shoes for your people, and this pipe to smooth in, to assure you our hearts are good and true towards you our brothers, and we hope that we shall " all continue in true love and friendship with one another, as people with one head and one " heart ought to do. You have pitied us, as you always did the reit of our Indian brothers. We " hope the pity you have always shewn, will remain as long as the sun gives light, and on our side " you may depend upon sincere and true friendship towards you, as long as we have strongth."

Tawightwi's reply to the French speech.

This person stood up and spoke with the air and gesture of an orator.

Tuesday 26th. The Towightwis delivered the following answer to the four Indians sent by the French. The Captain of the warriors stood up, and taking some strings of black and white wampum in his hand, he spoke with a sierce tone, and very warlike air: " Brothers the Owta-" wais, you are always differing with the French yourselves, and yet you listen to what they " fay, but we will let you know by these four strings of wampum that we will not hear any thing they fay to us, or do any thing they bid us do." Then the same speaker, with fix strouds, two matchcoats, and a string of black wampum (I understood the goods were in return for the milk and Refuse to go among tobacco) directed his speech to the French and said, "Fathers you defire that we will speak our the French, and say "minds from our hearts, which I amgoing to do. You have often desired we should go home to you, the English, &c. "but I tell you it is not our home, tor we have made a road as far as the sea, to the sun rising, and

sh to come and would have you at our brothers ty of our hearts Ho. They then fend for their

epairs, and the

hirts, and they ew warm, and

e foreign tribes act them to the out a quarter of long pipe, and s had fent those ended to do the

in made them) oney, and delivould take time

on and running was occasioned Cuttawas, and the other part spread in town, town, but foon ans coming to themselves, but

nd were kindly conducted into cil fat, and we ng, who was at would have the ed he might do em faid he had resent, between of brandy that hen taking two m their father o say." Then s of black and hem two keggs o come and fee e took another ttle differences let him know a king replied, clear, but he red a road for me of our brond went out of of the private ry and lament,

as, two tribes ard what you and children, e present you fanoak in, to that we fhall head and one prothers. We nd on our fide ave ftrength."

ns fent by the ck and white ers the Owlato what they ear any thing trouds, two r the milk and vill speak our home to you, fun rifing, and [13]

" have been taken by the hand by our brothers the English, the Six Nations, the Delawares, Shawanes, and Wiandots, and we affure you that is the road we will go: and as you threaten us with war Tell them they

"in the spring, we tell you if you are angry we are ready to receive you, and resolve to die here, ready for war before we will go to you, and that you may know this is our mind, we send you this string of black wampum." After a short pause the sime speaker spoke again thus; "Brothers, the Owlawais you hear what I say, tell that to your fathers the French, for that is our mind, and we speak it from our hearts."

Wednesday February 27th. This day they took down the French colours, and dismissed the four French Indians, so they took their leave of the town, and set off for the French fort.

Thursday 28th. The cryer of the town, came by the king's order, and invited us to the long to the country of the town, came by the king's order, and invited us to the long. house, to see the warriors feather-dance: it was performed by three dancing masters who were Indian seather-painted all over of various colours, with long sticks in their hads, upon the ends of which, are dance, fastened long seathers of swans, and other birds, neatly woven in the shape of a fowl's wing; in this district their performed many arrisk tricks, many their sticks and frankers. this difguise they performed many antick tricks, waving their flicks and feathers about with great skill, to imitate the flying and fluttering of birds, keeping exact time with their musick; while they are dancing, some of the warriors strike a post, upon which the musick and dancers cease, and the warrior gives an account of his atchievements in war, and when he has done, throws down fome goods as a recompence to the performers and musicians, after which they proceed in their

dance as before, till another warrior strikes the post, and so on as long as they think fit.

Friday, March 1st. We received the following speech from the Tawightwis. The speaker Tawightwi's speech stood up, and addressing himself as to the governor of Pennsylvania, with two strings of wampum to the governor of pennsylvania, with two strings of wampum to the governor of the strings of the strings of wampum to the governor of the strings of the strings of the strikes the strings of the strings of the strikes the in his hand, he said, "Brothers, our hearts are glad that you have taken notice of us; and surely, Pennsylvania.

brothers, we hope, that you will order a fmith to lettle here to mend our guns and hatchets: your kindness makes us so bold as to ask this request. You told us our friendship should last as long, and be as the greatest mountain. We have considered well, and all our great kings " and warriors are come to a resolution, never to give heed to what the French say to us, but 44 always to hear and believe what you, our brothers, fay to us. Brothers, we are obliged to you for your kind invitation to receive a present at the Logg's town, but as our foreign tribes " are not yet come, we must wait for them, but you may depend we will come as soon as our women have planted corn, to hear what our brothers will fay to us. Brothers, we prefent you with this bundle of skins, as we are but poor, to be for shoes for you on the roal, and we return

you our hearty thanks for the cloaths which you have put upon our wives and children." We then took our leaves of the kings and chiefs, and they ordered that a small party of Indians We then took our leaves of the Kings and chiefs, and they ordered that a linear Daity of Indians should go with us as far as Hockbocking; but as I had left my boy and horses at the Lower Shuwane town, I was obliged to go by myself, or to go fixty or leventy miles out of my way, which I did not care to do; so we all came over the Mineami River together this evening, but Mr. Croghan and Mr. Montour, went over again and lodged in the town, I stayed on this side at one Robert Smith's, a trader, where we had left our horses. Before the French Indians had come into town, Articles of peace Smith's, a trader, where we had left our horses. Before the French Indians had come into town, Articles of peace we had drawn articles of peace and alliance between the English and Wawiaghtas and Piankashas, between the Engthe indentures were signed, sealed, and delivered on both sides, and as I drew them I took a lish and Wawiaghtopy. The land upon the great Mineami River is very rich, level, and well timbered, some of tas and Piankashas, the sinest readows that can be: the Indians and traders affure me that it holds as good, and, if Land on the great possible better, to the westward as far as the Wabash, which is accounted 100 miles, and quite up Mineami river very to the head of the Mineami River, which is fixty miles above the Tawightwi town, and down the sine, and the same said river quite to the Obio, which is reckoned 150 miles. The grass here grows to a great height the Wahash, &c. in the clear fields. of which there are a creat number, and the bottoms are full of white clover, Many clear fields in the clear fields, of which there are a great number, and the bottoms are full of white clover, Many clear fields wild rye, and blue grafe.

Saturday 2d. George Croghan, and the rest of our company, came over the river; we got White clover, wild our horses, and travelled about 35 m. to Mad Creek, this is a place where some English traders rye, and blue goals.

had been taken prisoners by the French.
Sunday 3d. We parted, they for Hockbacking, and I for the Shawane town; and as I was quite alone, and knew that the French Indians had threatened us, and would probably purfue, river or creek, where I had fine travelling, through rich land and beautiful meadows, in which I neami river very could femetines see forty or fifty buffaloes feeding at once. The little Mineami river or creek sine. continued to run through the middle of a sine meadow, about a mile wide, very clear, like an Large herds of bufold field, and not a buth in it. I could see the buffaloes in it about two miles off. I travelled sales. this day about thirty miles.

Monday 4th. This day I hear's feveral guns, but was afraid to examine who fired them, left they might be some of the French Irdiane, so I travelled through the woods about 30 m. just at night I killed a fine barren cow buitaloe, and took out her tongue, and a little of the best of her meat. The land still level, rich, and well timbered with oak, walnut, ash, locust, and Land very sine and

I uesday 5th. I travelled about 30 miles.

Wednesday 6th. I travelled about thirty miles and killed a fat bear.

Thursday 7th. Set out with my horse load of bear, and travelled about 30 m. This afternoon I met a young man, a trader, and we encamped together that night; he happened to have fome

bread with him, and I had plenty of meat, so we fared very well.

Friday 8th. Travelled about 30 m. and arrived at night at the Shawane town. All the InShawane town, dimes, as well as the white nen, came out to welcome my return to their town, being very glad that all things were rightly feeled in the Mineami country; they fired upwards of 150 guns in the town, and made an entertainment on account of the peace with the wettern Indians. On my return from the Tawightwi, to the Shawane town, I did not keep an exact account of course or diffance, for as the land themas out was much the fame, and the fituation of the country was sufficiently described in my journey to the Tawightwi town, I thought it nanocessary, but have,

notwithstanding, laid down my track pretty nearly in my plot.

Saturday 9th. In the Shawane town I met with one of the Mingoe 11619, who had been down at the falls of Ohio, so that we did not see him as we went up. I informed him of the king's preient, and the invitation down to Virginia; he told me that there was a party of French Indians

hunting at the falls, and if I went they would kill or carry me away prisoner to the French, for it was certain they would not let me pass; however as I had a great inclination to see the Falls, and the lands or the east side the Ohio, I resolved to venture as far as possible. Sunday 12. A. Stayed in the town and prepared for my departure.

Tuesday 12th. I got my horses over the river, and after breakfast, my boy and I got ferried Ohio at the Shaw- over. The Ohio is near three quarters of a mile wide at the Shawane town, and is very deep ane town & mile and fmooth. wide, very deep, and Wednesday 13th. We set out S. 45d. W. down the river, on the S. E. side 8 m. then S. 10 m. here I met two men belonging to Robert Smith at whose house I lodged on this side the Mineami a gentle current. river, and one Hugh Crawford; the faid Robert Smith had given me an order upon these men, for two of the teeth of a large beaft, which they were bringing from towards the Falls of Ohio, one of which I brought in and delivered to the Ohio company. Robert Smith informed me that Three very large about feven years ago, these teeth, and the bones of three large beafts, one of which was somewhat carcasses of beats smaller than the other two, were found in a salt lick or spring, upon a small creek, which runs into the found on the Ohio. south side of the Ohio, about fifteen miles below the month of the great Mineami river, and twenty above the Falls of Ohio, he assured me that the rib bones of the largest of those beats, were eleven Rib bones 11 feet. feet long, and the scull bone fix feet across the forehead, and the other bones in proportion, and Scull bone 6 feet that there were several teeth there, some of which he called horns, and said they were upwards of five feet long, and as much as a man could well carry; that he had hid one in a branch at some Tooth Gift brought diffance from the place, left the French Indians frould carry it away. The tooth which I brought above 4 pounds in, for the Ohio company, was a jaw tooth, of better tren four pounds weight, it appeared to be weight.

the farthest tooth in the jaw, and legical like fine items with a standard like fine items. the farthest tooth in the jaw, and looked like fine ivory, when the outside was scraped off. I also met with four Shawane Indians coming up the river in their canoes, who informed me that there were about fixty French Indians encamped at the Falls. Land broken, bot-Thursday 14th. I went down the river S. 15 m. the land upon this fide the Ohio chiefly broken. toms narrow. and the bottoms but narrow. Friday 15th. S. 5 m. S. W. 10 m. to a creek that was fo high that we could not get over that night. Saturday 16th. S. 45d. W. about 35 m.
Sunday 17th. The same course 15 m. then N. 45d. W. 5 m.
Monday 18th. N. 45d. W. 5 m. then S. W. 20 m. to the lower fall lick creek, which Robert Lower falt lick 15 Monday 18th. N. 45 d. W. 5 m. then S. W. 20 m. to the lower falt new creek, which kobert miles from the falls Smith and the Indians told me was about 15 miles above the Falls of Obio; the land ftill hilly, the falt lick here much the same with those before described. This day we heard several guns, J. p. which made me imagine the French Indians were not moved, but were still hunting and firing thereabouts; we also faw some traps newly set, and the footsteps of some Indians, plain on the ground, as if they had been there the day before. I was now much troubled that I could not comply with my instructions, and was once resolved to leave the boy and horses, and go privately Afraid to go to the on foot to view the Falls; but the boy being a poor hunter, was afraid he would starve if I was falls. long from him, and there was also great danger left the French Indians should come upon our horses tracks, or hear their bells, and as I had feen good had enough, I thought perhaps I might be blamed for venturing so far, in such dangerous times, so I concluded not to go to the Falls, but Little Cuttawa ri-travelled away to the southward, till we were over the little Cuttawa river. The Falls of Obio, by the best information I could get, are not very steep; on the S. E. side there is a bar of fand at Falls of Ohio desome distance from the shore, the water between the bar and the shore, is not above three feet deep, and the stream moderately strong: the Indians frequently pass safely in their canoes, through this passage, but are obliged to take great care as they go down, lest the current, which is much the strongest on the N. W. side, should draw them that way, which would be very dangerous, as the water on that fide runs with great rapidity, over several ledges of rocks. The waters below the Falls, as they say, is about six fathoms deep, and the river 400 miles from the continues without any obstruction, till it empties itself into the Missippi, which is accounted falls to the Miffi upwards of 400 miles. The Ohio, near the mouth, is faid to be very wide, and the land upon both sides very rich, and in general very level all the way from the Falls. After I had determined not to go to the Falls, we turned from falt lick creek, to a ridge of mountains that made towards Lands very rich. the Cuitawa river, and from the top of the mountain, we law a fine level country S. W. as far as our eyes could behold; and it was a very clear day. We then went down the mountain, and fet out S. 20 d. W. about 5 m. through rich level land, covered with small walnut; sugar-Tuesday 19th. We set out south, and crossed several creeks, all running to the S. W. at Tuesday 19th. We set out south, and crossed several creeks, all running to the S. W. at Tuesday 19th. We set out south a mile to an island which was the shoalest place we could find to cross at: we then continued our course Lands on the Cutta. in all about thirty miles, through rich level land, except about two miles, which was broken and wa river rich, and indifferent: this level is about thirty five miles broad, and as we came up the fide of it along the level, for a great branches of the little Cuttawa, we found it about 150 miles long, and how far towards the S. W. dilance.

Great Cuttawa riof 100 miles more, and appeared much broader that way, than here, as I could differ from the tops of the mountains. Wednesday 20th. We did not travel. I went up to the top of a mountain to view the country: To the S. E. it looked very broken, and mountainous, but to the eastward and S. W. it appeared very level.

Thursday 21st. Set out S. 45 d. E. 15 m. S. 5 m. here I found a place where the stones

Finds a kind of bo- shined like high coloured brass; the heat of the sun drew out of them a kind of borax, or sale petre, only fomething sweeter, some of which I brought in to the Ohio Company, though I believe it was nothing but a fort of fulphur. Friday 22d. S. E. 12 m. I killed a fat bear, and was taken fick that night Saturday 23d. I stayed here, and sweated after the Indian menner, which helped me. Sunday 24th. Set out E. 2 m. N. E. 3 m. N. 1 m. E. 2 m. S. E. 5 m. E. 2 m. N. 2 m. S. E. 7 m. to a fmall creek, where we encamped, in a place where we had but poor food for our horses, and both we and they were very much wearied. The reason of our making to many

short courses was, we were driven by a branch of the tittle Cuttawa river, whose banks were to

1. 0.

fcribed.

fippi.

Ohio wide.

to the French, for o fee the Falls, and

and I got ferried , and is very deep

3 m. then S. 10 m. s side the Mineami r upon thefe men, the Falls of Ohio, informed me that hich was fomewhat which runs into the river, and twenty casts, were eleven n proportion, and y were upwards of a branch at some h which I brought it appeared to be craped off. I also

ned me that there nio chiefly broken,

ould not get over

eek, which Robert he land still hilly, eard feveral guns, hunting and firing ians, plain on the and go privately ild starve if I was ne upon our horses rhaps I might be to the Falls, but Falls of Obio, by is a bar of fand at t above three feet in their canoes, lest the current, which would be feveral ledges of p, and the river nd the land upon I had determined hat made towards country S. W. as wn the mountain, all walnut; fugar-

to the S. W. at it about a mile to tinued our course h was broken and de of it along the owards the S. W. would be upwards discern from the

stain to view the stward and S. W.

where the ftones orax, or falt petre, gh I believe it was

elped me. . 2 m. N. 2 m. poor food for our making to many fe banks were to exceeding [15]

exceeding fleep, that it was impossible to ford it, into a ledge of rocky laurel mountains, which was almost impassable.

Monday 25th. Set out S. E. 12 m. N. 2 m. E. 1 m. S. 4 m. S. E. 2 m. we killed a buck elk

here, and took out his tongue to carry with us.

Tuesday 26th. Set out S. E. 10 m. S. W. 1 m. S. E. 1 m. S. W. 1 m. S. E. 1 m. S. W. 1 m.

S. E. 3 m. killed two bussaloes, and took out their tongues, and encamped. These two days we travelled through rocks and mountains, full of laurel thickets, which we could hardly creep Laurel thickets. through, without cutting our way.

Wedne fday 27th. Our horses and selves were so tired, that we were obliged to stay this day to Wednesday 27th. Our hories and isives were in the the little Cuttawa river was great plenty Plenty of fine coal on the Cuttawa. of fine coal, some of which I brought in to the Ohio company.

Thursday 28th. Set out S. E. 15 m. crossing several creeks of the little Cuttawa river; the land still full of coal, and black state.

Coal and flate.

Friday 29th. The same course S. E. about 12 m. the land still mountainous.

Saturday 30th. Stayed to rest our horses. I went on foot, and found a passage through the mountains, to another creek, or a fork of the same creek, that we were upon

Sunday 31st. The same course S. E. 15 m. killed a buffaloe, and encamped. Monday, April 1st. Set out the same course about 20 m. part of the way we went along a path up the fide of a little creek, at the head of which, was a gap in the mountains, then our path went down another creek to a lick, where blocks of coal about eight or ten inches fquare lay upon Blocks of challeight the surface of the ground; here we killed a bear, and encamped.

Tuefday 2d. Set out S. 2 m. S. E. 1 m. N. E. 3 m. killed a buffaloe.

Wednelday 3d. S. 1 m. S. W. 3 m. E. 3 m. S. E. 2 m. to a small creek, on which was a large warrior's camp that would contain seventy or eighty warriors; their captain's name or

title was the crane, as I knew by his picture or arms painted on a tree.

Thursday 4th. I stayed here all day to rest our horses: I plotted down our courses, and found I had still near 200 miles home upon a straight line.

Friday 5th. Rained, and we staid at the warrior's camp.

Saturday 6th. We went ale " warrior's road S. 1 m. S. E. 3 m. S. 2 m. S. E. 3 m. E. 3 m. killed a bear.

Sunday 7th. Set out E. . n A. E. 1 m. S. E. 1 m. S. 1 m. W. 1 m. S. W. 1 m. S. 1 m. S. E. 2 m. S. 1 m.

Monday 8th. S. I m. S. E. m. E. 3 m. S. E. 1 m. E. 3 m. N. E. 2 m. N. 1 m. E. 2 m. N. 1 m. E. 2 m. and encamped on a small laurel creek.

Tuesday 9th, and Wednesday 10th. The weather being bad, we did not travel these two days, the country being still rocky, mountainous, and full of laurel thickets; the worst travelling Country mountains I ever faw.

Thursday 11th. We travelled several courses near 20 miles, but in the afternoon, as I could thickers. fee from the top of a mountain the place we came from, I found we had not come upon a straight line more than N. 65d. E. 10 m.

Friday 12th. Set out through very difficult ways E. 5 m. to a small creek. Saturday 12th. The same course E. upon a straight line; though the way we were obliged to travel was near twenty miles: here we killed two bears, the way still rocky and mountainous. Sunday 14th. As food was very scarce in these barren mountains, we were obliged to move for fresh feeding for our horses; in climbing up the clifts and rocks this day, two of our horses fell down, and were much hurt, and a paroquet, which I had got from the Indians on the other Paroquets on the side of the Chio, where there are a great number, died of a bruise he got by the fall; though it Ohi was but a trifle, I was much concerned at lofing him, as he was perfectly tame, and had been very brifk all the way, and I had ftiil corn enough left to feed him. In the afternoon I left the hories, and went all the way down the creek, and found such a precipice, and such laurel thickets that we could not pass, and the horses were not able to go up the mountain, till they had rested a day or two.

Monday 15th. We cut a passage through the laurels better than two miles; as I was climb- Cut a passage thro' ing up the rocks, I got a fall which hurt me much. This afternoon we wanted provision. I a laurel thicket two miles. killed a bear.

Tuesday 16th. Thunder and rain, in the morning we set out N. 25 d. E. 3 m.

Wednesday 17th. This day I went to the top of a mountain to view the way, and found it fo bad that I did not care to engage in it, but rather choic to go out of the way, and keep down along the fide of a creek, till I could find a branch or run, on the other fide to go up.

Thursday 18th. Set out down the creek's side, N. 3 m. then the creek, turning N. W. I was obliged to leave it, and go up a ridge N. E. 1 m. E. 2 m. S. E. 2 m. N. E. 1 m. to the fork of a river.

Friday 19th. Set out down the run N. E. 2 m. E. 2 m. S. E. 2 m. N. 20 d. E. 2 m. E. 2 m. up a large run.

Saturday 20th. Set out S. E. 10 m. E. 4 m. over a small creek. We had such bad travelling. down this creek, that we had like to have loft one of our horses.

Sunday 21st. Stayed to rest our horses.

Monday 22d. Rained all day, we could not travel.

Tuesday 23d. Set out E. 8 m. along a ridge of mountains, then S. E. 5 m. E. 3 m. S. E. 4 m. and encamped among very steep mountains.

Wednesday 24th. S. E. 4 m. through Reep mountains and thickets, E. 6 m.

Thursday 25th. E. 5 m. S. E. 1 m. N. E. 2 m. S. E. 2 m. E. 1 m. then S. 2 m. E. 1 m.

Friday 26th. Set out S. E. 2 m. here it rained so hard we were obliged to stop.

Saturday 27th, to Monday 29th. These three days it continued rainy and bad weather, for that we could not travel. All the way from Salt Lick creek to this place, the branches of the little Cuttawa were so high that we could not pass them, which obliged us to go over the heads of them, through a continued ledge of almost inaccessible mountains, rocks, and laurel thickets.

inches fquare, on the furface of the

[16]

Blue Stone river.

Tuesday 30th. Fair weather, set out E. 3 m. S. E. 3 m. E. 2 m. to a listle river or creek subject falls into the Big Kanhawa, called Blue Stone, where we encamped and had good feeding for

Remarkable rock. j . 1.

Wednedday, May 1st. Set out N. 75 d. E. 10 m. and killed a buffaloe; then went up a very high mountain, upon the top of which was a rock fixty or seventy seet high, and a cavity in the middle, into which I went, and found there was a passage through it, which gradually ascended to the top, with several holes in the rock, which let in the light; when I got to the top of this rock, I could see a prodigious distance, and could plainly discover where the Big Kanhawa river broke through the next high mountain. I then came down and continued my course N. 75 d. E. 6 m. farther, and encamped.

Thursday 2d, and Friday 3d. These two days it rained, and we staid at our camp, to take care of some provision we had killed.

Saturday 4th. This day our horses ran away, and it was late before we got them, so we could not travel far; we went N. 75 d. E. 4 m. Sunday 5th. Rained all day.

Monday 6th. Set out through very bad ways E. 3 m. N. E. 6 m. over a bad laurel creek

Big Kanhawa, or New River. J. k.

Tuesday 7th. Set out E. 10 m. to the Big Kanhawa or new river, and got over half of it to a large island, where we lodged all night.

Wednesday 8th. We made a raft of logs, and crossed the other half of the river, and went up Kanhawa 200 yards it S. 2 m. The Kanhawa or new river (by fome called Wood's river) where I croffed it, which wide, deep, with was about eight miles above the mouth of the Blue Stone river, is better than 200 yards wide, many falls. many falls. The but and pretty deep, but full of rocks and falls. The bottoms upon it, and Blue Stone river are very narrow: high land rich, but narrow; the high land broken.

Thursday 3. Set out E. 13 m. to a large Indian warrior's camp, where we killed a bear,

Friday 10th. Set out E. 4. m. S. E. 3 m. S. 3 m. through mountains covered with ivy, and laurel thickets.

of a mountain.

J. k. Saturday 11th. Set out S. 2 m. S. E. 5 m. to a creek, and a meadow where we let out the A lake on the top feed, then S. E. 2 m. S. 1 m. S. E. 2 m. to a very high mountain, upon the top of which was a of a mountain. lake or pond about three quarters of a mile long N. E. and S. W. and a quarter of a mile wide, the water fresh and clear, and a clean gravelly shore about ten yards wide with a fine meadow, and

fix fine springs in it; then S. about 4 m. to a branch of the Kanhawa called Sinking Creek. Sinking Creek.

Sunday 12th. Stayed to rest our horses, and dry some meat we had killed.

R. Hall the farthest Monday 13th. Set out S. E. 2 m. E. 1 m. S. E. 3 m. S. 12 m. to one Richard Hall's, in Australia to the west gusta county; this man is one of the farthest settlers to the westward up the new river. of new river.

Tuesday 14th. Stayed at Richard Hall's, and wrote to the president of Virginia, and the Ohio company, to let them know I should be with them by the 15th day of June.

Wednesday 15th. Set out from Richard Hall's S. 16 m.

Thursday 16th. The same course S. 22 m. and encamped at Beaver Island Creek, a branch of the Beaver Island creek. Kanbawa, opposite to the head of Roanoak.

LinebetweenNorth Friday 17th. Set out S. W. 3 m. then S. 9 m. to the dividing line between Carolina and Virgi-Carolina and Vir- nia, where I stayed all night. The land from Richard Hall's to this place is broken. ginia. Gift arrives at his

Saturday 18th. Set out S. 20 m. to my own house on the Yadkin river; when I came there, I found all my family gone, for the Indians has killed five people in the winter near that place, which frightened my wife and family away to Roanoak, about 35 miles nearer in among the inhabitants, which I was informed of by an old man I met near the place.

Sunday 19th. Set out for Roanoak, and as we had now a path, we got there the same night,

where I found all my family well.

Christopher Gift.

Shawane festival. Indians marriages dissolved.

own house, on the

Yadkin river.

An account of the Festival at the Shawane Town mentioned in my Journal, page 6. In the evening a proper officer made a public proclamation, that all the Indians marriages were diffolved, and a public feast was to be held for the three succeeding days after, in which the women (as their custom was) were again to choose their husbands.

The next morning early the Indians breakfasted, and after spent the day in dancing, till the evening, when a plentiful feast was prepared; after featting, they fpent the night in dancing.

The fame way they passed the two next days till the evening, the men dancing by themselves, and then the women in turns round fires, and dancing in their manner in the form of the figure 8, about 60 or 70 of them at a time. The women, the whole time they danced, sung a song in their language, the chorus of which was,

I am not afraid of my husband; I will choose what man I please.

Singing those lines alternately.

The third day, in the evening, the men, being about 100 in number, danced in a long string, following one another, fometimes at length, at other times in a figure of 8 quite round the fort, and in and out of the long house, where they held their councils, the women standing together as the men danced by them; and as any of the women liked a man passing by, she stepped in, and joined in the dance, taking hold of the man's stroud, whom she chose, and then continued in the dance, till the rest of the women stepped in, and made their choice in the same manner; after which the dance ended, and they all retired to conjummate.

N. B. This was given to me by colonel Mercer, agent to the Ohio Company, and now lieutenant governor of North Carolina.

Indian women choose husbands. tle river or creek good feeding for

n went up a very d a cavity in the adually ascended to the top of this ig Kanhawa river course N. 75 d.

ur camp, to take

em, fo we could

bad laurel creek

over half of it to

er, and went up croffed it, which 200 yards wide, one river are very

ve killed a bear,

ed with ivy, and

we let our horfes p of which was a r of a mile wide, ine meadow, and ng Creek.

d Hall's, in Auriver.

, a branch of the

olina and Virgi-

en.
I came there, I hat place, which the inhabitants,

the fame night,

hristopher Gift.

, page 6. '
rriages were difnich the women

lancing, till the in dancing. by themselves, of the figure 8, sung a song in

n a long firing, round the fort, ting together as tepped in, and continued in the manner; after

and now lieute-

